INDICES

An Index of References in the Tabule

Each entry is followed by its Tabula number and Explanatory Note number.

1. The Bible

Genesis: iii, 7 (VI, 3); iii, 21 (VI, 1).
Exodus: xx, 17 (IV, 17).
Numbers: xi, 29 (IV, 26).
Deuteronomy: iv, 2 (III, 11); xxvii, 26 (III, 11); xxxii, 15 (VI, 17).
I Samuel: xv, 23 (V, 30).
Job: ix, 12 (III, 8 and IX, 6); xxi, 31 (IX, 6); xli, 24 (IX, 6).
Psalms: x, 8 (IX, 16); cxviii, 85 (VIII, 6).
Isaiah: i, 5–6 (III, 3); liii, 2–3 (I, 1).
Ezekiel: xxxviii, 17 (IX, 4).
Daniel: vii, 24–25 (III, 14 and IX, 18); xi, 33 (IX, 8), 36 (IX, 3), 37 (IX, 3a), 39 (IX, 3); xii, 10 (IX, 13); xiii, 20–21 (V, 17), 22–24, 28 (V, 18); 52–53 (V, 19), 56–57 (V, 20).
Zachariah: xi, 17 (IX, 1).
Matthew: iii, 4 (VII, 2, 5); v, 13 (IV, 6), 17 (III, 12), 26 (IV, 16), 32 (IV, 18), 44 (III, 5); vii, 15 (VII, 8), 16 (IV, 24); viii, 20 (I, 8); x, 8 (V, 11), 9 (II, 2); xi, 11 (VII, 3); xii, 37 (IV, 11); xvi, 4 (IV, 23), 24 (I, 2); xviii, 15 (IV, 5); 17 (V, 28); xix, 6 (IV, 18), 27 (II, 7), 28 (IV, 7); xxiii, 4 (III, 10), 8–9, 11–12 (VIII, 8); xxiv, 21 (IX, 7).
Mark: ix, 39 (IV, 25); xv, 17 (I, 11).
Luke: ii, 7 (VI, 6), 15, 16 (II, 9); ix, 55–56 (III, 4); x, 5, 7 (II, 3); xi, 45 (IV, 28), 52 (IV, 27), 53–54 (IV, 28); xii, 14, 15 (I, 10); xiv, 35 (V, 28); xvi, 19, 20, 22 (VII, 1), 24–26 (VII, 7), 25 (VII, 6); xxiii, 11 (VI, 22a).
John: ii, 13–15 (V, 15); vi, 15 (I, 9); viii, 28 (III, 13), 44 (VIII, 2), 46 (IV, 4); xiii, 4–5 (VIII, 9), 12–18 (VIII, 7), xix, 2 (VI, 19), 23 (VII, 17), 23–24 (VII, 18); xxi, 18, 22 (I, 14).
Acts: iii, 6 (II, 5); vii, 51 (IV, 29), 54 (IV, 30); viii, 21 (V, 16).
Romans: i, 26–27 (VIII, 12).
I Corinthians: i, 26, 27 (II, 14); v, 11 (V, 28); viii, 4 (IX, 2).
Galatians: i, 8–9 (V, 29).
II Thessalonicans: ii, 4 (IX, 17); 9–10 (IV, 22 and IX, 17), 8 (IX, 19).
I Timothy: vi, 8 (VI, 24).
Hebrews: xi, 37, 38 (VI, 14); xiii, 14 (II, 10).
James: ii, 5 (II, 13).
I Peter: i, 18–19 (I, 13).
II John: 10 (V, 28).
Apocalypse: vi, 5 (V, 1); xiii, 2 (IX, 11), 7, 15, 17 (IX, 9); xvi, 15 (IX, 15).

2. Canon Law

The Decretum

X. dist., c. 4 (IV, 19).
XI. dist., c. 7 (V, 10).
XII. dist., c. 12 (III, 6).
XXVII. dist., I pars. (V, 27).
XXXII. dist., c. 5 (V, 25).
XXXII. dist., c. 6, III pars (V, 26, 31).
XXXV. dist., c. 4 (VI, 27).
XL. dist., c. 5 (V, 12).
XLI. dist., c. 1 (VII, 16).
LXIII. dist., c. 30 (I, 12).
LXX. dist., c. 2 (II, 1).
LXXX. dist., c. 3 (II, 8).
XCVI. dist., c. 14 (I, 7 and VI, 5).

I. q. i, c. 5 (V, 13).
I. q. i, c. 14 (V, 14).
I. q. i, c. 21, par. 1 (V, 6).
I. q. i, c. 108 (V, 22).
I. q. i, c. 117 (V, 7).
I. q. ii, c. 9 (II, 12).
I. q. iii, c. 8 (V, 9).
I. q. iii, c. 13 (V, 3).
I. q. vii, c. 27 (V, 5).
II. q. vii, c. 1 (IV, 1).
II. q. vii, c. 2 (IV, 2).
IX. q. iii, c. 17 (IV, 3).
XVII. q. iv, c. 29 (III, 2).
XXI. q. iv, c. 1 (VI, 26).
XXIV. q. iii, c. 27 (V, 2).
XXIV. q. iii, c. 30 (V, 2).
XXIV. q. iii, c. 33 (V, 2).
XXV. q. i, c. 16 (III, 15).
XXVII. q. ii, c. 19 (IV, 19).
XXXIII. q. iii (de Pen.) I. dist., c. 87 (V, 4).

The Decretals

I, viii, 2, 3 (VI, 11).
I, viii, 4 (VI, 8).
I, xxix, 28 (IV, 9).
II, xxvi, 12 (V, 23).
III, i, 13 (V, 24).
III, v, 2 (II, 6).
III, v, 4 (II, 4).
III, v, 16 (II, 11).
III, v, 28 (II, 16).
III, viii, 4 (III, 9).
IV, i, 16 (IV, 15).
V, iii, 1 (V, 8).
V, iii, 9 (V, 8).
V, iii, 39 (V, 8).
V, vii, 12 (IV, 21).
V, xxxiii, 23 (I, 3 and VI, 9).
V, xl, 27 (III, 1).

3. Others

Andree, Johannes: *Glosa super Librum Sextum:* (IV, 8); (VI, 10, 16); *Novella super Librum Sextum:* (VIII, 10, 11); *Glosa super Prohemium Clementinarum:* (I, 6). (See also under *Glosa ordinaria.*)
Ambrosius: *de officus* (IX, 20).
de Aquino, Thomas: *Compendium Theologie ad Fratrem Reginaldum* (IX, 10); (VII, 9).
Sanctus Augustinus: *De Doctrina Christiana* (VII, 16); *De Sermone Domini in Monte* (VII, 10); *Epistola ad Inquisitiones Ianuarii* (III, 6); (VII, 14); (IV, 12).
Sancti Bartholomei, Passionale (VIII, 1).
Bartholomeus Brixiensis: (V, 21); (VI, 18). (See under *Glosa Ordinaria.*)
Bernardus Clarevallensis: *De Consideracione* (I, 5); (VIII, 13); *Apologia ad Guillelmum* (VI, 13); (VII, 13); *Sermo, In Nativitate Domini* (VI, 7).
Chrysostomus, Johannes: *In Joannem Homilia* (VII, 21); (VII, 19, 20).

INDICES

An Index of References in the Tabule

Each entry is followed by its Tabula number and Explanatory Note number.

1. The Bible

Genesis: iii, 7 (VI, 3); iii, 21 (VI, 1).
Exodus: xx, 17 (IV, 17).
Numbers: xi, 29 (IV, 26).
Deuteronomy: iv, 2 (III, 11); xxvii, 26 (III, 11); xxxii, 15 (VI, 17).
I Samuel: xv, 23 (V, 30).
Job: ix, 12 (III, 8 and IX, 6); xxi, 31 (IX, 6); xli, 24 (IX, 6).
Psalms: x, 8 (IX, 16); cxviii, 85 (VIII, 6).
Isaiah: i, 5–6 (III, 3); liii, 2–3 (I, 1).
Ezekiel: xxxviii, 17 (IX, 4).
Daniel: vii, 24–25 (III, 14 and IX, 18); xi, 33 (IX, 8), 36 (IX, 3), 37 (IX, 3a), 39 (IX, 3); xii, 10 (IX, 13); xiii, 20–21 (V, 17), 22–24, 28 (V, 18); 52–53 (V, 19), 56–57 (V, 20).
Zachariah: xi, 17 (IX, 1).
Matthew: iii, 4 (VII, 2, 5); v, 13 (IV, 6), 17 (III, 12), 26 (IV, 16), 32 (IV, 18), 44 (III, 5); vii, 15 (VII, 8), 16 (IV, 24); viii, 20 (I, 8); x, 8 (V, 11), 9 (II, 2); xi, 11 (VII, 3); xii, 37 (IV, 11); xvi, 4 (IV, 23), 24 (I, 2); xviii, 15 (IV, 5); 17 (V, 28); xix, 6 (IV, 18), 27 (II, 7), 28 (IV, 7); xxiii, 4 (III, 10), 8–9, 11–12 (VIII, 8); xxiv, 21 (IX, 7).
Mark: ix, 39 (IV, 25); xv, 17 (I, 11).
Luke: ii, 7 (VI, 6), 15, 16 (II, 9); ix, 55–56 (III, 4); x, 5, 7 (II, 3); xi, 45 (IV, 28), 52 (IV, 27), 53–54 (IV, 28); xii, 14, 15 (I, 10); xiv, 35 (V, 28); xvi, 19, 20, 22 (VII, 1), 24–26 (VII, 7), 25 (VII, 6); xxiii, 11 (VI, 22a).
John: ii, 13–15 (V, 15); vi, 15 (I, 9); viii, 28 (III, 13), 44 (VIII, 2), 46 (IV, 4); xiii, 4–5 (VIII, 9), 12–18 (VIII, 7), xix, 2 (VI, 19), 23 (VII, 17), 23–24 (VII, 18); xxi, 18, 22 (I, 14).
Acts: iii, 6 (II, 5); vii, 51 (IV, 29), 54 (IV, 30); viii, 21 (V, 16).
Romans: i, 26–27 (VIII, 12).
I Corinthians: i, 26, 27 (II, 14); v, 11 (V, 28); viii, 4 (IX, 2).
Galatians: i, 8–9 (V, 29).
II Thessalonicans: ii, 4 (IX, 17); 9–10 (IV, 22 and IX, 17), 8 (IX, 19).
I Timothy: vi, 8 (VI, 24).
Hebrews: xi, 37, 38 (VI, 14); xiii, 14 (II, 10).
James: ii, 5 (II, 13).
I Peter: i, 18–19 (I, 13).
II John: 10 (V, 28).
Apocalypse: vi, 5 (V, 1); xiii, 2 (IX, 11), 7, 15, 17 (IX, 9); xvi, 15 (IX, 15).

2. Canon Law

The Decretum

X. dist., c. 4 (IV, 19).
XI. dist., c. 7 (V, 10).
XII. dist., c. 12 (III, 6).
XXVII. dist., I pars. (V, 27).
XXXII. dist., c. 5 (V, 25).
XXXII. dist., c. 6, III pars (V, 26, 31).
XXXV. dist., c. 4 (VI, 27).
XL. dist., c. 5 (V, 12).
XLI. dist., c. 1 (VII, 16).
LXIII. dist., c. 30 (I, 12).
LXX. dist., c. 2 (II, 1).
LXXX. dist., c. 3 (II, 8).
XCVI. dist., c. 14 (I, 7 and VI, 5).

I. q. i, c. 5 (V, 13).
I. q. i, c. 14 (V, 14).
I. q. i, c. 21, par. 1 (V, 6).
I. q. i, c. 108 (V, 22).
I. q. i, c. 117 (V, 7).
I. q. ii, c. 9 (II, 12).
I. q. iii, c. 8 (V, 9).
I. q. iii, c. 13 (V, 3).
I. q. vii, c. 27 (V, 5).
II. q. vii, c. 1 (IV, 1).
II. q. vii, c. 2 (IV, 2).
IX. q. iii, c. 17 (IV, 3).
XVII. q. iv, c. 29 (III, 2).
XXI. q. iv, c. 1 (VI, 26).
XXIV. q. iii, c. 27 (V, 2).
XXIV. q. iii, c. 30 (V, 2).
XXIV. q. iii, c. 33 (V, 2).
XXV. q. i, c. 16 (III, 15).
XXVII. q. ii, c. 19 (IV, 19).
XXXIII. q. iii (de Pen.) I. dist., c. 87 (V, 4).

The Decretals

I, viii, 2, 3 (VI, 11).
I, viii, 4 (VI, 8).
I, xxix, 28 (IV, 9).
II, xxvi, 12 (V, 23).
III, i, 13 (V, 24).
III, v, 2 (II, 6).
III, v, 4 (II, 4).
III, v, 16 (II, 11).
III, v, 28 (II, 16).
III, viii, 4 (III, 9).
IV, i, 16 (IV, 15).
V, iii, 1 (V, 8).
V, iii, 9 (V, 8).
V, iii, 39 (V, 8).
V, vii, 12 (IV, 21).
V, xxxiii, 23 (I, 3 and VI, 9).
V, xl, 27 (III, 1).

3. Others

Andree, Johannes: *Glosa super Librum Sextum:* (IV, 8); (VI, 10, 16); *Novella super Librum Sextum:* (VIII, 10, 11); *Glosa super Prohemium Clementinarum:* (I, 6). (See also under *Glosa ordinaria.*)
Ambrosius: *de officus* (IX, 20).
de Aquino, Thomas: *Compendium Theologie ad Fratrem Reginaldum* (IX, 10); (VII, 9).
Sanctus Augustinus: *De Doctrina Christiana* (VII, 16); *De Sermone Domini in Monte* (VII, 10); *Epistola ad Inquisitiones Ianuarii* (III, 6); (VII, 14); (IV, 12).
Sancti Bartholomei, Passionale (VIII, 1).
Bartholomeus Brixiensis: (V, 21); (VI, 18). (See under *Glosa Ordinaria.*)
Bernardus Clarevallensis: *De Consideracione* (I, 5); (VIII, 13); *Apologia ad Guillelmum* (VI, 13); (VII, 13); *Sermo, In Nativitate Domini* (VI, 7).
Chrysostomus, Johannes: *In Joannem Homilia* (VII, 21); (VII, 19, 20).

Corpus Iuris Civilis: Authentica, II, ii, Praefacio, Par. i (II, 15); *Digestum,* XI, vii, 43 (IV, 20); (IV, 14); *Institutiones,* I, ii, 6 (III, 7).
Glosa Ordinaria: super Decretum [Johannes Teutonicus, Bartholomeus Brixiensis]; XXXII dist., c. 5, "Audiet" (V, 21); II, q. iv, c. 2 "Presule" (III, 17); IX. q. iii, c. 14 "aliorum" (III, 17); XXI. q. iv, c. 1, "quod vero" (VI, 18); XXXII. q. v, 1 pars "Vis" (II, 18).
Super Decretales [Bernardus Parmensis]: I, xxix, 28 "Tenetur Eadem" (IV, 10); III, xxxiv, 5, "adimplere" (II, 17); *super Librum Sextum* [Johannes Andree]: I, iii, 11 "committantur" (IV, 8); V, vii, 6 (VI, 10, 16); *Glosa super Prohemium Clementinarum* [Johannes Andree]: "Papa" (I, 6).
Sanctus Gregorius: *Moralia in Job* (IX, 6); *XL Homiliarum in Evangelia* (VII, 4, 5); (IV, 13).
Haymo Halberstatensis: *Enarratio in Apocalypsin,* lib. iv (IX, 10a).
Huguccio: (IV, 10); (VI, 15).
Sanctus Jeronimus: *Epistola* (VII, 15); (V, 2); (VIII, 5).
de Lyra, Nicolaus: *Glosa super Biblia:* Gen. iii (VI, 2, 4); Dan. viii (IX, 5); Dan. xii (IX, 14); Mat. xxiii, 4 (III, 6, 16); Joh. xix (VI, 20, 21, 22, 23); I Cor. viii, 4 (IX, 2a); Tim. vi (VI, 25); I Pet. v, 13 (IX, 12); Mic. iv, 10 (IX, 12).
Sancti Martini, Passionale (VI, 12).
Maximus Taurinensis: *Homilia XCII* (IX, 20).
Monachus, Johannes: (VIII, 11).
Sancti Sebastiani, Passionale (VIII, 3, 4).

An index of references in the Consuetudo et Ritus

Each of the following entries is followed by its footnote number.

1. The Bible

Job: ix, 12 (22).
Psalms: xviii, 5 (156); cxviii, 21 (72).
Ecclesiastes: xli, 11–12 (73).
Isaiah: xxxiii, 15 (159).
Ecclesiasticus: xv, 14 (145).
Hosea: iv, 15, 17–18 (79).
Matthew: iv, 5 (68); v, 11 (117); vi, 16 (63); x, 9 (113); 9, 10 (106, 113); 19, 53, 22, 30 (124); 24, 25, 17, 28, 30 (116); 34 (119); 38 (121); xi, 28–30 (64); xvi, 18 (100); xviii, 15–18 (74); xix, 27 (30); xxiii, 8 (56); xxiv, 26 (168); xxv, 43 (142); xxviii, 18–20 (34).
Mark: vi, 8 (107, 112); 9 (108); viii, 35 (122); x, 29 (163); 30 (123, 163); xvi, 20 (155); 15 (35).
Luke: x, 3–4 (105); 4, 7 (114); xxi, 14–19 (124).
John: ii, 1–2 (126); v, 44 (128); viii, 12 (31); ix, 22, 28, 34, 35 (125); xii, 42–43 (127); xv, 15, 27 (33); 18–21 (36); xvi, 2 (115); 33 (120).
Acts: i, 8 (32); ii, 1–4 (1); 46 (3); iii, 6 (29); iv, 10, 12 (149); 19 (154); 32 (5); v, 29 (154); xx, 28 (174).
Romans: i, 24–32 (153); 32 (82); xvi, 17–18 (169).
I Corinthians: i, 12 (148); v, 9–11 (78); vi, 9–10 (81); xiv, 30 (175).
II Corinthians: iii, 1–3 (62); xi, 18, 23–25 (171).
Galatians: v, 19–21 (153).
Ephesians: v, 3–5 (153).
Philippians: iii, 18–19 (77).
II Thessalonicans: iii, 14 (76).
I Timothy: iv, 1–3 (151).
II Timothy: iii, 1–5 (153); 6–7 (170); iv, 3–4 (152).
Hebrews: xi, 33–39 (172).
James: i, 25 (146); 27 (141).
I Peter: v, 2–3 (175).
II John: i, 10–11 (75).

2. Canon Law

The Decretum.

VIII. dist., c. 1 (7).
VIII. dist., I pars. (6).
XIV. dist., c. 2 (69).
XIX. dist., c. 3 (66).
XXI. dist., I pars. (47).
LXVIII. dist., c. 5 (46).
LXXI. dist., c. 8 (61).
LXXI. dist., c. 9 (60).
LXXX. dist., c. 15 (67).
LXXXI. dist., c. 15 (65).
XCV. dist., c. 5 (148).
XCV. dist., c. 7, pars. 6, 1, 4, 5 (175).
I. q. i, c. 114 (159).
II. q. i, c. 14 (24).
II. q. vi, c. 11 (23).
II. q. vi, c. 41 (94).
II. q. vii, par. Penitentes (26).
III. q. vi, c. 10 (20).
IV. q. iii, c. 1 (25).
VII. q. i, c. 49 (143).
XI. q. iii, c. 1 (87).
XI. q. iii, c. 41 (84).
XI. q. iii, c. 42 (85).
XI. q. iii, c. 60 (91).
XI. q. iii, c. 64 (92).
XI. q. iii, c. 64 (90).
XI. q. iii, c. 68 (39).
XI. q. iii, c. 95 (70).
XI. q. iii, c. 101 (71).
XII. q. i, c. 2 (8).
XII. q. i, c. 5 (11).
XIII. q. i, c. 1 (43).
XVI. q. i, c. 1 (139).
XVI. q. i, c. 5 (130).
XVI. q. i, c. 8 (135).
XVI. q. i, c. 8 (140).
XXIII. q. iv, c. 27 (86).
XXIV. q. i, c. 4 (98).
XXIV. q. i, c. 18 (99).
XXIV. q. i, c. 25 (37).
XXVI. q. vi, c. 3 (59).
De Cons. V. c. 33 (160).

The Decretals.

I, vii, 3 (16).
I, xvi, 3 (2).
I, xx, 3 (138).
I, xxv, 8 (95).
III, v, 4 (27).
III, xxxv, 6 (161).
III, xxxvi, 9 (147).
V, xii, 20 (137).
V, xx, 6 (58).

The Sext.

I, iii, 11 (14).
I, vi, 24 (158).
I, xvi, 4 (102).
III, xvii, 1 (158).
V, xi, 13 (101).
X, vi, 27 (144).
X, xvi, 4 (102).

Clementines.

III, x, 1 (103).

3. Others

Andree, Johannes: *Glosa super Librum Sextum:* I, vi, 11 "committantur" (15); *Glosa super Clementinas:* (104); (134). (See also under *Glosa Ordinaria.*)
de Aquino, Thomas: *Compendium Theologie* (83).
Sanctus Augustinus: *De Civitate Dei* (164); (167); *De Opera Monachorum* (166); (110).
Beda: *In Marci Evangelium Expositio* (110).
Bartholomeus Brixiensis: (9); (10). (See also under *Glosa Ordinaria.*)
Sanctus Bernhardus: (40); (41).
Chrysostomus, Johannes: (157).
Chrysostomus (Pseudo): *Opus imperfectum in Matthaeum* (48, 50, 51, 52, 53).
Ciprianus: (99).
Clemens V: (103).
Corpus Iuris Civilis: Codex, III, xliv (150); (12); (17, 18, 19); *Institutiones,* I, ii, 6 (21); *Digest,* XI, vii, 43 (150); *Autentica* (28).
Flores Temporum: (4); (42).
Glosa Ordinaria: super Decretum, XCV. dist., c. 6, pars. 2-6 "Damnum gibbi inferatis" (174); XCV. dist., c. 7 "quasi clericos" (57); LXVI. dist., c. 1 "Ordinatur" (45); XI. q. iii, c. 1 "timenda est" (88); (93; XII. q. i, c. 2 "Precipimus" (9); XIII. q. i, c. 16 "apostolorum" (10); XII. q. i, II pars. "Hiis ita" (13); XVI. q. i, c. 5 "solorum" (131); XVI. q. i, c. 65 "Revertimini" (13); XVIII. q. ii, c. 10 "vel monachi" (133); XXIV. q. i, c. 25 "invidia" (38). *Super Decretales:* I, vii, 3 "Veri Dei Vicem": (17); III, xxxv, 6 "Abdicatio proprietatis" (162); V, xxxix, 40 "In Sardicensi autem concilio" (96); V, xxxix, 40 "intollerabilem errorem" (89). *Super Librum Sextum:* I, iii, 11 "committantur" (15); I, vi, 24 "Mendicantium" (158). *Super Clementinas:* III, x, 1 "nigredo," "Estivalibus," "Botis albis," "adornatura," "Cappam" (104); III, x, 1 "Sacra" (134).
Glosa Ordinaria super Biblia: Mat. iv, 5 (68); Mat. vi (55); Mat. xxiv, 26 (168).
Guiellelmus Durantis: (See under *Speculum iudiciale.*)
Haymo Halberstatensis: *Enarratio in Apocalypsin* (83).
Hildegardis: (173).
Sanctus Jeronimus: (132).
de Lyra, Nicolaus: *Glosa super Biblia:* Ecclus. xv, 14 (145); Hos. iv, 15, 17-18 (80); Mat. xvi, 18 (100); Mar. vi (111).
Parmensis, Bernardus: (89). (See also under *Glosa Ordinaria.*)
Pysanus: Summa (97).
Speculum iudiciale: (2), (136).

XUM

BIBLIOGRAPHY

PRIMARY MATERIALS

Manuscripts

Bodleian Library, University of Oxford
  Carte Manuscripts
  Clarendon Manuscripts
  Rawlinson Manuscripts
  Salway Deposit
  Tanner Manuscripts
British Museum, London
  Additional Manuscripts
  Egerton Manuscripts
  Harleian Manuscripts
  Lansdowne Manuscripts
  Sloane Manuscripts
  Stowe Manuscripts
Dr. Williams' Library, London
  Baxter Manuscripts, Letters
  Baxter Manuscripts, Treatises and Papers
Doreen, Lady Brabourne, London
  Sir Edward Dering's Diary
Public Record Office, London
  Baschet Transcripts
  Privy Council Register

Published Autobiographies, Diaries, Documents, and Letters

AIRY, OSMUND (ed.). 1884–1885. *The Lauderdale Papers* (3 v., London).

AXON, ERNEST (ed.). 1937. *Oliver Heywood's Life of John Angier of Denton* . . . (Manchester).

BAILLIE, ROBERT. 1841–1842. *The Letters and Journals of Robert Baillie. . . .* Edited by David Laing (3 v., Edinburgh).

BAKER, SIR RICHARD. 1655. *A Chronicle of the Kings of England* . . . . With a continuation by Edward Phillips (London).

BARWICK, PETER. 1724. *The Life of the Reverend Dr. John Barwick, D. D.* . . . (London).

BAXTER, RICHARD. 1696. *Reliquiae Baxterianae* . . . . Edited by Matthew Sylvester (London).

BERWICK, EDWARD (ed.). 1819. *The Rawdon Papers* . . . (London).

BIRCH, THOMAS (ed.). 1762. *A Collection of the State Papers of John Thurloe* . . . (7 v., London).

BRAMSTON, SIR JOHN. 1845. *The Autobiography of Sir John Bramston* . . . . Edited by P. Braybrooke (London).

BROWN, RAWDON, and ALLEN B. HINDS (eds.). 1864–1940. *Calendar of State Papers, Venetian* (38 v., London).

BROWN, T. 1702. *Miscellanea Aulica* . . . (London).

BROWNING, ANDREW (ed.). 1953. *English Historical Documents, 1660–1714* (London).

BURNET, GILBERT. 1833. *Bishop Burnet's History of His Own Time* . . . . Edited by M. J. Routh (2nd ed., 6 v., Oxford).

CARTE, THOMAS (ed.). 1739. *A Collection of Original Letters and Papers . . . . Found among the Duke of Ormonde's Papers* (2 v., London).

COATE, MARY (ed.). 1945. *The Letter-Book of John Viscount Mordaunt, 1658–1660* (London).

COBBETT, WILLIAM. 1806–1820. *Parliamentary History of England* (36 v., London).

FIRTH, C. H. (ed.). 1891–1894. *The Clarke Papers* (4 v., London).

—— 1895. "A Letter from Lord Saye and Sele to Lord Wharton, 29 December 1657." *English Historical Review* **10**: pp. 106–107.

GARDINER, SAMUEL R. (ed.). 1893. "Draft by Sir Richard Hyde of a Declaration to be Issued by Charles II in 1649." *English Historical Review* **8**: pp. 304–305.

—— 1958. *The Constitutional Documents of the Puritan Revolution, 1625–1660* (3rd ed., Oxford).

GREEN, MARY ANNE EVERETT (ed.). 1861–1886. *Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, 1654–1662* (8 v., London).

GROSART, ALEXANDER B. (ed.). 1872–1875. *The Complete Works in Verse and Prose of Andrew Marvell, M. P.* (4 v., London).

HEYWOOD, OLIVER. 1881–1883. *The Rev. Oliver Heywood, B. A., 1630–1702; His Autobiography, Diaries, Anecdote and Event Books.* Edited by J. Horsfall Turner (4 v., Brighouse and Bingley).

HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION. 1872. *Third Report* (London).

—— 1876. *Fifth Report* (London).

—— 1878. *Seventh Report* (London).

—— 1887. *Tenth Report* (London).

—— 1890. *The Manuscripts of S. H. Le Fleming* . . . (London).

—— 1894. *Fourteenth Report, Appendix, Part II, The Manuscripts of His Grace the Duke of Portland* (4 v., London).

—— 1899. *The Manuscripts of J. M. Heathcote* . . . (London).

—— 1899–1926. *Report on the Manuscripts of the Duke of Buccleuch and Queensberry* . . . (3 v., London).

—— 1899. *Report on the Manuscripts of F. W. Leyborne-Popham* . . . (London).

—— 1902–1920. *Calendar of the Manuscripts of the Marquess of Ormonde, New Series* (8 v., London).

—— 1907. *Calendar of the Manuscripts of the Marquis of Bath* . . . (2 v., London).

—— 1928–1947. *Report on the Manuscripts of the late Reginald Rawdon Hastings* (4 v., London).

HOUSE OF COMMONS. *Journals of the House of Commons.*

HOUSE OF LORDS. *Journals of the House of Lords.*

HYDE, EDWARD, Earl of Clarendon. 1759. *The Life of Edward Earl of Clarendon* . . . (3 v., Oxford).

—— 1888. *The History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England begun in the Year 1641.* Edited by W. Dunn Macray (6 v., Oxford).

JACKSON, CHARLES (ed.). 1877. "The Life of Master John Shaw." *Yorkshire Diaries and Autobiographies in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries* (London).

JOHNSTON, SIR ARCHIBALD. 1940. *Diary of Sir Archibald Johnston of Wariston, 1655–1660.* Edited by James D. Ogilvie (Edinburgh).

JOSSELIN, RALPH. 1908. *The Diary of the Rev. Ralph Josselin, 1616–1683.* Edited by E. Hockliffe (London).

LUDLOW, EDMUND. 1894. *The Memoirs of Edmund Ludlow* . . . . Edited by C. H. Firth (2 v., Oxford).

MACRAY, W. D. (ed.). 1896. *Notes Which Passed at Meetings of the Privy Council Between Charles II and the Earl of Clarendon, 1660–1667* . . . (London).

MARTINDALE, ADAM. 1845. *The Life of Adam Martindale, written by Himself.* Edited by Richard Parkinson (Manchester).

MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY. 1868. *The Mather Papers* (Boston).

NEWCOMBE, HENRY. 1849. *The Diary of the Rev. Henry Newcombe* . . . . Edited by Thomas Heywood (Manchester).

—— 1852. *The Autobiography of Henry Newcombe* . . . . Edited by Richard Parkinson (2 v., Manchester).

OGLE, O., W. H. BLISS, W. D. MACRAY, and F. J. ROUTLEDGE (eds.). 1869–1932. *Calendar of the Clarendon State Papers* . . . (4 v., Oxford).

ORNSBY, GEORGE (ed.). 1869–1872. *The Correspondence of John Cosin, D. D., Lord Bishop of Durham* . . . (2 v., London).

PEPYS, SAMUEL. 1923. *The Diary of Samuel Pepys.* Edited by Henry B. Wheatley (8 v., London).

POWICKE, FREDERICK J. (ed.). 1922. "Eleven Letters of John Second Earl of Lauderdale (and first Duke), 1616–1682, to the Rev. Richard Baxter (1615–1691)." *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library* 7: pp. 73–105.

—— 1931. "Some Unpublished Correspondence of the Rev. Richard Baxter and the Rev. John Eliot, 'The Apostle to the American Indians,' 1656–1682." *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library* 15: pp. 138–176, 442–466.

RUTT, JOHN TOWILL (ed.). 1828. *Diary of Thomas Burton* . . . (4 v., London).

SCHLATTER, RICHARD (ed.). 1957. *Richard Baxter and Puritan Politics* (New Brunswick, N. J.).

SCROPE, R., and T. MONKHOUSE (eds.). 1767–1786. *State Papers Collected by Edward, Earl of Clarendon* (3 v., Oxford).

SHAW, WILLIAM A. (ed.). 1890–1891. *Minutes of the Manchester Presbyterian Classis* (3 v., Manchester).

SKINNER, THOMAS. 1724. *Life of General Monck, late Duke of Albemarle.* Edited by W. Webster (Dublin).

TOWNSHEND, HENRY. 1915–1920. *Diary of Henry Townshend of Elmley Lovett, 1640–1663.* Edited by J. W. Willis Bund (2 v., Worcester).

TREVELYAN, SIR WALTER CALVERLEY, and SIR CHARLES EDWARD TREVELYAN (eds.). 1872. *The Trevelyan Papers* (London).

WARNER, SIR GEORGE F. (ed.). 1920. *The Nicholas Papers* . . . (4 v., London).

WHITELOCK, BULSTRODE. 1853. *Memorials of English Affairs* (4 v., Oxford).

WILLIAMS, J. B. (ed.). 1835. *Memorials of . . . Sir Matthew Hale* . . . (London).

Books, Broadsides, and Pamphlets, 1643–1679

[ANNESLEY, ARTHUR ?]. 1659. *England's Confusion: Or a True and Impartial Relation of the late Traverses of State in England* . . . (London).

ANONYMOUS. 1651. *Mr. Love's Case* (London).

—— 1654. *The Copy of a Letter sent out of Wiltshire to a Gentleman in London* . . . (London).

—— 1659. *The Censures of the Church Revived* . . . (London).

—— 1659. *An Express from the Knights and Gentlemen now engaged with Sir George Booth* . . . (n. p.).

—— 1659. *A Faithfull Searching Home Word* . . . (n.p.).

—— 1659. *An Invocation to the Officers of the Army* . . . *in a Letter Presented to them on Wednesday 20 April 1659* (London).

—— 1659. *Twelve Seasonable Quaeries Proposed to all True Zealous Protestants and English Free-men* . . . (n. p.).

—— 1660. *The Anatomy of Dr. Gauden's Idolized Non-sence and Blasphemy, in his Pretended Analysis* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *Certain Considerations* . . . *Presented to the Freeholders* . . . *to Regulate their Elections* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *Complaints Concerning Corruptions and Grievances in Church-Government* (n. p.).

—— 1660. *Council Humbly Propounded for the speedy Settlement of these long Disturbed Nations* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *A Declaration of the Nobility and Gentry that adhered to the late King, now residing in and about the City of London* (London).

—— 1660. *A Declaration of the Presbiterians; Concerning his Maiesties Royal Person, And the Government of the Church of England* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *Englands Directions for Members Elections* (n. p.).

—— 1660. *Expedients for Publique Peace. Shewing the Necessity of a National Union* . . . (n. p.).

—— 1660. *An Extract of a Letter from York, dated the 31. of Decemb. 1659. concerning the Lord Fairfax's Raising that County in Arms* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving to be used on 28 June 1660 for his Majesty's Happy Return* (London).

—— 1660. *A Happy Handfull, Or Green Hopes in the Blade; in order to a Harvest, of the Several Shires, humbly Petitioning, or heartily Declaring for Peace* (London).

—— 1660. *A second Seasonable Speech made by an Honourable Member of the House of Commons, demonstrating the Necessity of the Kings Restauration by this present Parliament* (London).

—— 1660. *Things Just and Necessary, which the Parliament Must do if ever they would Prosper* (n. p.).

—— 1660. *The Army's Declaration: Being a True Alarum in Answer to a False and Fiery one* . . . (n. p.).

BAXTER, RICHARD. 1653. *Christian Concord* . . . (London).

[——] 1653. *The Worcester-Shire Petition* . . . *Defended* . . . (London).

—— 1655. *Humble Advice* . . . (London).

—— 1658. *Confirmation and Restauration* . . . (London).

—— 1658. *The Judgement and Advice of the Assembly of the Associated Ministers of Worcester-Shire* . . . (London).

—— 1659. *Five Disputations of Church-Government, and Worship* (London).

—— 1659. *A Holy Commonwealth* . . . (London).

—— 1659. *A Key for Catholicks* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *Catholick Unity: Or the only way to bring us all to be of one Religion* (London).

—— 1660. *The True Catholick, and Catholick Church Described* . . . (London).

BERNARD, NICHOLAS. 1656. *The Reduction of Episcopacy unto the Form of Synodical Government by Dr. James Ussher* (London).

—— [1660]. *A Letter of Dr. Bernards to a Friend of His at Court* [London].

BOLDE, THOMAS. 1660. *Rhetorick Restrained* . . . (London).

BOOTH, SIR GEORGE. 1659. *A Letter from Sir George Booth to a friend of his* . . . (n. p.).

BRISTOL, APPRENTICES. 1660. *A Letter of the Apprentices of the City of Bristol to the Honourable City of London* . . . (London).

BURGESS, CORNELIUS. 1649. *A Vindication of the Ministers of the Gospel, in and about London* . . . (London).

[——]. 1660. *Reasons Shewing the Necessity of Reformation* . . . (London).

CASE, THOMAS. 1658. *Eliah's Abatement: Or, Corruption in the Saints* . . . (London).

CAWDRY, DANIEL. 1658. *The Account Audited and Discounted* . . . (London).

CHAMBERS, HUMPHREY, and others. 1654. *An Apology for the Ministers of the County of Wilts* . . . (London).

CLARKE, SAMUEL. 1659. *Golden Apples* . . . (London).

COLLINGS, JOHN. 1651. *Vindiciae Ministerii Evangelici* . . . (London).

CORNELIUS, PETER. 1659. *The Way to the Peace and Settlement of these Nations* . . . (London).

CORNISH GENTRY 1660. *To the Right Worshipful our Worthy Patriots of our County of Cornwall, Assembled at Truroe the 27th of December, Anno., 1659* . . . (n. p.).

CROFTON, ZACHARY. 1660. . . . *The Fastning of St. Peters Fetters* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *Faelix scelus, Querela piorum, et Auscultatio Divina* . . . (London).

—— 1661. *Berith Anti-Baal, Or, Zach. Croftons Appearance before the Prelate-Justice of Peace* . . . (London).

—— 1661. *A Serious Review of Presbyters Reordination* . . . (London).

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ASSOCIATION. 1656. *The Agreement of the Associated Ministers and Churches of the Counties of Cumberland and Westmorland* (London).

D., I. 1660. *The History of His Sacred Majesty Charles the II* . . . (London).

DEVONSHIRE GENTRY. 1660. *A Letter from Exeter, Advertising the State of Affairs there* . . . (London).

DOUCH, JOHN. 1660. *Englands Jubilee* . . . (London).

DURY, JOHN. 1648. *A Peace-Maker without Partiality and Hypocrisie. Or the Gospel-way to make up the present breaches of Brotherhood, and heale the divisions* . . . (London).

FAIRFAX, THOMAS LORD. 1660. *The Declaration of Thomas, Lord Fairfax, and the rest of the Lords, Knights, Esquires, Citizens, Ministers and Freeholders of the County and City of York* (London).

FIRMIN, GILES. 1659. *Tythes Vindicated from Anti-Christianisme and Oppression* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *Presbyterical Ordination Vindicated* . . . (London).

—— 1661. *The Liturgical Considerator Considered* . . . (London).

GAILHARD, JOHN. 1660. *The Controversy between Episcopacy and Presbytery Stated and Discussed* (London).

GAUDEN, JOHN. 1660. . . . *The Loosing of St. Peters Bonds* . . . (London).

—— 1660. . . . *Slight Healers of Publick Hurts Set forth in a Sermon Preached in St. Pauls Church, London* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *A Sermon Preached . . . at the Funeral of . . . Dr. Brownrig late Lord Bishop of Exceter* . . . (London).

—— 1661. *Considerations Touching the Liturgy of the Church of England* . . . (London).

[GEE, EDWARD] 1650. *A Plea for Non-Scribers* . . . (n. p.).

[HARRINGTON, JAMES] 1659. *A Proposition in order to the Proposing of a Commonwealth or Democracie* (n. p.).

[HAY, JAMES] 1655. *Collonel James Hays Speech to the Parliament upon the Debate concerning Toleration* . . . (n. p.).

HUDSON, SAMUEL. 1658. *A Vindication of the Essence and Unity of the Church-Catholick Visible* . . . (London).

[HYDE, EDWARD, Earl of Clarendon]. [1663]. *Second Thoughts; or the Case of Limited Toleration, stated according to the present Exigence of Affairs in Church and State* [London].

KEME, SAMUEL. 1660. *King Solomon's Infallible Expedient for Three Kingdoms Settlement* . . . (London).

L., S. 1659. *A Letter to the Right Honorable the Lord Lambert* . . . (n. p.).

LAWRENCE, GEORGE. 1658. *Peplum Olivarii* . . . (London).

L'ESTRANGE, R. S. 1660. *A Necessary and Seasonable Caution, concerning Elections* (n. p.).

—— 1666. *L'Estrange His Apology* . . . (London).

[LONDON PROVINCIAL ASSEMBLY]. 1648. *A Testimony to the Truth of Jesus Christ, and to Our Solemn League and Covenant* . . . (London).

[——] 1649. *A Serious and Faithfull Representation of the Judgements of Ministers of the Gospel within the Province of London* . . . (London).

[——] 1650. *A Vindication of the Presbyteriall-Government, and Ministry* . . . (London).

[——] 1654. *Jus Divinum Ministerii Evangelici* . . . (London).

[——] 1654. *Jus Divinum Regiminis Ecclesiastici* . . . (London).

LOVE, CHRISTOPHER. 1651. *A Cleare and Necessary Vindication of* . . . Christopher Love . . . (London).

MARSHALL, STEPHEN. 1653. *A Sermon Preached . . . on Easter Monday April 1652* . . . (London).

MEADE, MATTHEW. 1660. *Spiritual Wisdom improved against Temptation* . . . (London).

MONCK, GEORGE. 1660. *A Letter from his Excellencie the Lord General Monck and the Officers under his Command to the Parliament, in the Name of Themselves, and the Souldiers under Them* (London).

—— 1660. *A Letter of General George Monck's, dated at Leicester 23 Jan. and directed unto Mr. Rolle* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *The Lord General Monck His Speech Delivered by Him in the Parliament on Munday, Feb. 6. 1659* (London).

—— 1660. *The Speech and Declaration of His Excellency the Lord General Monck delivered at White-hall upon Tuesday the 21. of February 1659* . . . (London).

MOSSOM, ROBERT. 1660. *An Apology in the behalf of the Sequestred Clergy; Presented to the High Court of Parliament* (London).

MOULIN, LEWIS DU. 1659. *Proposals and Reasons* . . . (London).

OWEN, JOHN. 1656. *God's Work in Founding Zion* . . . . *A Sermon preached* . . . (Oxford).

POOLE, MATTHEW. 1660. *Evangelical Worship is Spiritual Worship* . . . (London).

PRYNNE, WILLIAM. 1643. *The Soveraigne Power of Parliaments and Kingdoms* . . . (London).

[——] 1657. *King Richard the Third Revived* . . . (London).

[——] 1659. *An Answer to a Proposition in order to the proposing of a Commonwealth or Democracy* (London).

[——] 1659. *A Brief Narrative* . . . (London).

—— 1659. *The Re-publicans and others spurious Good Old Cause, briefly and truly Anatomized* . . . (n. p.).

P[RYNNE], W[ILLIAM]. 1659. *Six Important Quaeres, Propounded to the Re-sitting Rump of the Long Parliament* . . . (n. p.).

—— 1659. *Ten Considerable Quaeries concerning Tithes* . . . (London).

—— 1659. *A True and perfect Narrative* . . . (n. p.).

[——] 1659. *The true Good Old Cause rightly stated, and the False un-cased* (n. p.).

—— 1660. *The Case of the old Secured, Secluded, and Excluded Members, Briefly and truly Stated* . . . (London).

[——] 1660. *Seasonable and Healing Instructions Humbly Tendered* . . . (n. p.).

[——] 1660. *Seven Additional Quaeres in behalf of the secluded Members* . . . (n. p.).

—— 1660. *The Unbishoping of Timothy and Titus, and of the Angel of the Church of Ephesus* (2nd ed., London).

—— 1665–1670. *An Exact Chronological Vindication and Historical Demonstration of Our* . . . *King's Supreme Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction* . . . (London).

[REYNOLDS, EDWARD]. 1650. *The Humble Proposals of Sundry Learned and Pious Divines within this Kingdome* . . . (London).

—— 1657. *The Peace of Jerusalem; a Sermon preached in the Parliament-House* . . . (London).

—— 1659. *The Brand Pluck'd out of the Fire* . . . (London).

—— 1659. *The Misery of a Deserted People* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *The Author and Subject of Healing in the Church* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *Divine Efficacy without Humane Power* . . . (London).

—— 1660. *The Wall & Glory of Jerusalem* . . . (London).

—— 1678–1679. *The Works of the Right Reverend Father in God, Edward Reynolds, D. D., Late Lord Bishop of Norwich* (2 pts., London).

REYNOLDS, EDWARD, and others. 1660. *A Seasonable Exhortation of Sundry Ministers in London to the People of their Respective Congregations* (London).

SUDBURY, JOHN. 1660. *A Sermon Preached at the Consecration of* . . . *Gilbert Lord Bishop of London* . . . (London).

T., D. 1659. *Irenicum; Or, An Essay Towards a Brotherly Peace & Union, Between those of the Congregational and Presbyterian Way* . . . . by Discipulus de Tempore Junior

[pseud.] (London).

TOMBES, JOHN. 1660. *A Supplement to the Serious consideration of the Oath of the Kings Supremacy* (London).

TREV[OR], J[OHN]. 1660. *The fair Dealer: Or, a Modest Answer to the Sober Letter of His Excellency, the Lord General Monck . . .* (London).

VINES, RICHARD. 1656. *Obedience to Magistrates, Both Supreme and Subordinate . . .* (London).

WALKER, CLEMENT. 1661. *The Compleat History of Independency* (London).

WICKINS, WILLIAM. 1660. *The Kingdom's Remembrancer . . .* (London).

[WORCESTERSHIRE]. 1652. *The Humble Petition of Many Thousands, Gentlemen, Freeholders, and Others, of the County of Worcester . . .* (London).

YORKSHIRE GENTRY. 1660. *A Letter and Declaration of the Nobility and Gentry of the County of York, to His Excellency the Lord Generall Monck* (London).

YOUNGER, WILLIAM. 1660. *A Brief View of the late troubles and confusions in England . . .* (London).

Contemporary News Journals

The Faithfull Scout, 1659, No. 4.

The Loyall Scout, 1659, Nos. 13, 14, 15, 16.

Mercurius Politicus, 1658, No. 443; 1660, No. 603.

Mercurius Publicus, 1660, No. 22; 1662, No. 35.

The Publick Intelligencer, 1658, No. 147; 1659, No. 188; 1660, No. 214.

The Weekly Intelligencer, 1659, Nos. 13, 23.

The Weekly Post, 1659, Nos. 13, 14.

SECONDARY MATERIALS

Books

BOSHER, ROBERT S. 1951. *The Making of the Restoration Settlement: The Influence of the Laudians, 1649–1662* (Westminster).

BROWN, LOUISE FARGO. 1933. *The First Earl of Shaftesbury* (New York and London).

CARTE, THOMAS. 1735–1736. *An History of the Life of James Duke of Ormonde, from his Birth in 1610, to his Death in 1688* (3 v., London).

CHRISTIE, W. D. 1871. *A Life of Anthony Ashley Cooper, First Earl of Shaftesbury, 1621–1683* (2 v., London and New York).

COATE, MARY. 1933. *Cornwall in the Great Civil War and Interregnum, 1642–1660: A Social and Political Study* (Oxford).

DAVIES, GODFREY. 1949. *The Early Stuarts, 1603–1660* (Oxford).

—— 1955. *The Restoration of Charles II, 1658–1660* (San Marino).

ECHARD, LAURENCE. 1707–1718. *The History of England* (3 v., London).

FEILING, KEITH. 1924. *A History of the Tory Party, 1640–1714* (Oxford).

FIRTH, CHARLES HARDING. 1909. *The Last Years of the Protectorate, 1656–1658* (2 v., London and New York).

GARDINER, SAMUEL RAWSON. 1901. *History of the Great Civil War, 1642–1649* (4 v., New York).

—— 1905. *History of the Commonwealth and Protectorate, 1649–1656* (4 v., London).

GUIZOT, M. 1866. *Monk: Or the Fall of the Republic and the Restoration of the Monarchy in England, in 1660.* Translated by Andrew R. Scoble (London).

HARRIS, F. R. 1912. *The Life of Edward Montagu, K. G., First Earl of Sandwich, 1625–1672* (2 v., London).

KIRBY, ETHYN WILLIAMS. 1931. *William Prynne: A Study in Puritanism* (Cambridge, Mass.).

LINGARD, JOHN. 1883. *The History of England, from the First Invasion by the Romans to the Accession of William and Mary in 1688* (10 v., Boston).

LISTER, T. H. 1837–1838. *Life and Administration of Edward, First Earl of Clarendon* (3 v., London).

MASSON, DAVID. 1859–1894. *The Life of John Milton* (7 v., London).

MATTHEWS, A. G. 1934. *Calamy Revised, Being a Revision of Edmund Calamy's Account of the Ministers and Others Ejected and Silenced, 1660–1662* (Oxford).

OGG, DAVID. 1934. *England in the Reign of Charles II* (2 v., Oxford).

POWICKE, FREDERICK J. 1924. *A Life of the Reverend Richard Baxter, 1615–1691* (London).

RANKE, LEOPOLD VON. 1875. *A History of England Principally in the Seventeenth Centry* (6 v., Oxford).

ROUTLEDGE, F. J. 1953. *England and the Treaty of the Pyrenees* (Liverpool).

SHAW, WILLIAM A. 1900. *A History of the English Church during the Civil Wars and under the Commonwealth, 1640–1660* (2 v., London).

STOUGHTON, JOHN. 1881. *History of Religion in England from the Opening of the Long Parliament to 1850* (8 v., London).

WODROW, ROBERT. 1722. *The History of the Sufferings of the Church of Scotland, from the Restauration to the Revolution* (2 v., Edinburgh).

Articles

ABBOTT, WILBUR C. 1906. "The Long Parliament of Charles II." *English Historical Review* **21**: pp. 21–56, 254–285.

—— 1909. "English Conspiracy and Dissent, 1660–1674." *American Historical Review* **14**: pp. 503–528, 696–722.

AIRY, OSMUND. 1886. "Notes on the Reign of Charles II." *British Quarterly Review* **77**: pp. 332–333.

BROWN, LOUISE FARGO. 1907. "The Religious Factors in the Convention Parliament." *English Historical Review* **22**: pp. 51–63.

—— 1941. "The Reconcilers and the Restoration, 1660–1662." *Essays in Modern English History in Honor of Wilbur Cortez Abbott* (Cambridge, Mass.).

COATE, MARY. 1918. "William Morice and the Restoration of Charles II." *English Historical Review* **33**: pp. 367–377.

COLLIGAN, J. HAY. 1927. "The Provincial Meeting of Cumberland and Westmorland." *Congregational Historical Society Transactions* **4**: pp. 159–168.

DAVIES, GODFREY. 1935. "The Army and the Downfall of Richard Cromwell." *Huntington Library Bulletin* **7**: pp. 131–167.

—— 1948. "The Election of Richard Cromwell's Parliament, 1658–1659." *English Historical Review* **43**: pp. 488–501.

—— 1952. "The General Election of 1660." *Huntington Library Quarterly* **15**: pp. 211–235.

DODD, J. A. 1895. "Troubles in a City Parish under the Protectorate." *English Historical Review* **10**: pp. 41–54.

HEXTER, J. H. 1938. "The Problem of the Presbyterian Independents." *American Historical Review* **44**: pp. 29–49.

MUSKERJEE, H. N. 1934. "Election for the Convention and Cavalier Parliaments." *Notes and Queries* **166**: pp. 398–403, 417–421.

ROBBINS, CAROLINE. 1951. "Seymour Bowman, Esq., M. P., Diarist of the Convention, 1660." *Notes and Queries* **183**: pp. 56–59.

THIRSK, JOAN. 1954. "The Restoration Land Settlement." *Journal of Modern History* **26**: pp. 315–328.

INDEX

Abbott, Robert, 9
Abbott, W. C., 50
Allen, Thomas, 62–63
Allen, William, 17, 32, 43
Allured, Matthew, 37
Anabaptists, 13, 17, 21, 28–29, 32, 38, 43
Anglican clergy: before 1642, 5–6; in county associations, 13–17; confer with Presbyterians, 44–47, 62–65; at Worcester House Conference, 68–69, 72–76; recover benefices, 67, 71–72, 78–79, 81, 86; on uniformity, 79–93
Annesley, Arthur, Earl of Anglesey, 24, 27, 36, 40, 42, 48–50, 57–59, 70–71, 74–75, 91, 93; supports Richard Cromwell, 24; opposes Rump, 27, 36, 40; in council of state, 42, 49–50; favors return of Charles II, 42, 48–50, 57–59; on religious settlement, 70–71, 74–75, 91, 93
Arminians, 12
Army, 6, 22–29, 32–34, 39, 48, 56, 59
Arthington, Henry, 37
Ashe, Simon, 12, 15, 32, 41, 43–45, 48, 68, 75, 77
Aungier, Francis Lord, 24, 52

Baillie, Robert, 12–13, 77
Bale, Rev. ——, 68
Bampfield, Thomas, 24, 43, 61, 70–71, 78
Barebones or Nominated Parliament, 11, 20, 25
Barker, Matthew, 34
Baron, Hartgill, 35
Barton, Miles, 46
Barwick, John, 46–47, 57, 64, 75
Bates, William, 15, 45, 48–49, 68, 77–78, 82, 85
Baxter, Richard, 7–18, 21–22, 24–25, 28, 31–32, 38, 43–45, 47, 52, 55, 61–66, 68–69, 72–77, 80–82, 85, 88, 91–93; and national and local associations, 7–17; advises members of parliament, 10, 11–12, 14–15, 16; advises Oliver Cromwell, 12; recognizes Richard Cromwell, 15–16, 22, 25; attacks Rump, 28, 32; associated with Lauderdale and Sharp, 38, 44–45, 62; confers with Morley, 63–65; royal chaplain, 68; at Sion College, 69; negotiates for comprehension, 72–77; declines bishopric, 77; at Savoy Conference, 80; on Convocation, 81; on Act of Uniformity, 82, 85, 88
Baynton, Edward, 22
Beake, Robert, 24
Bedford, Earl of, William Russell, 34, 48, 78
Belayse, Lord. *See* Falconbridge, Earl of
Bennet, Sir Henry, Earl of Arlington, 18, 74, 84–89, 93
Berkshire, Earl of, Charles Howard, 87
Bernard, Nicholas, 9, 14–15, 45, 62
Bindlosse, Sir Robert, 52
Birch, Colonel John, 40, 42, 56, 77
Bodbuck, Rev. ——, 66
Bolde, Thomas, 79
Bolingbroke, Viscount, 56
Bordeaux, M. de, 35, 48–49, 54, 64
Boscowen, Hugh, 24, 29, 71
Bowles, Edward, 15, 19, 30, 37, 65–66, 77, 81, 91
Bramhall, Archbishop John, 82
Breames, Captain Arnold, 33
Breda, Declaration of: issued, 50; delivered and received, 56–58; attempts to implement, 58–59; referred to, 76, 78–79, 90–91, 93
Bridgeman, Sir Orlando, 85
Bridges, Colonel John, 9–10
Bridgewater, Earl of, John Egerton, 56
Bristol, Earl of, George Digby, 56, 82, 84, 87, 89, 91
Broderick, Sir Alan, 23, 34–35, 37, 56, 61, 72, 78
Broghill, Baron, Roger Boyle, 11, 13–14, 21–22, 25, 68, 93
Brown, Louise Fargo, 25, 50, 55
Brown, General Richard, 23, 26, 31, 53, 81
Brownrigge, Bishop Ralph, 9, 13, 45, 62
Buckingham, Duke of, George Villiers, 19, 37
Bulkeley, John, 24
Bunce, James, 17, 32, 49, 57
Bunckley, John, 60, 70
Burgess, Anthony, 12
Burgess, Cornelius, 12, 74
Burnet, Bishop Gilbert, 15, 58
Byfield, Rev. ——, 21

Calamy, Edmund, 15–16, 18, 22–23, 32, 40–45, 48, 55, 65–66, 68, 74–77, 80–82, 85, 88; accepts Richard Cromwell, 15; popularity of, 22–23, 40–41; involved in discussions of 1660, 43–45, 48, 65–66, 68, 74–77; at Savoy Conference, 80; on Convocation, 81; on indulgence, 82, 85, 88
Carlisle, Earl of, Charles Howard, 87
Carteret, Sir George, 87
Cartwright, Thomas, 5
Caryl, Joseph, 8, 32, 34
Case, Thomas, 16, 18, 54, 65–66, 68
Castlemaine, Countess, Barbara Villiers Palmer, 86
Cavalier Parliament: composition, 81; condemns Solemn League and Covenant, 81; restores bishops to Lords, 81; restores ecclesiastical courts, 81; first Bill of Uniformity, 81; Bill for Confirming Act for Settling Ministers, 81–82; second Bill of Uniformity, 82–84; Act of Uniformity, 84; opposes indulgence, 83–84, 88–89
Cawdry, Daniel, 16
Cawton, Thomas, 18
Chambers, Humphrey, 21
Charles I, 5–7, 17, 19–20, 27–28, 33, 43–44, 48, 51, 57, 60, 69, 71, 73, 91–92
Charles II, 6, 17–20, 24–26, 32–38, 40–45, 48–50, 52–53, 55–60, 65–70, 72–93; Presbyterians support, 1649–1658, 17–22; Presbyterians support, 1659, 24–32; treaties with individuals, 1659–1660, 33–36, 41–43; treaty with Monck, 33–34, 48, 56–59; restored, 57–58; receives delegations at Breda, 59, 65–67; confers with Presbyterians, 67–69, 72–77; adjourns Convention, 72, 74; his Declaration Concerning Ecclesiastical Affairs, 75–78; calls Savoy Conference, 80–81; calls Convocation, 80–81; favors comprehension and indulgence, 81–91; attempts to soften Act of Uniformity, 82–84; favors suspending Act of Uniformity, 84–91
Charlton, Job, 26, 29, 70–71, 83
Cheynell, Francis, 12
Cholmeley, Sir Henry, 38
Churchill, Winston, 89
Clare, Earl of, Gilbert Holles, 34, 42
Clare, Sir Ralph, 32
Clarendon, Earl of. *See* Hyde, Sir Edward
Clarges, Thomas, 39–40, 48, 51, 53, 66
Clarke, Samuel, 30, 77, 80
Clobery, Colonel John, 40
Coate, Mary, 36, 53
Coke, Thomas, 18
Collins, John, 54
Committee for the Propagation of the Gospel, 8–12
Commonwealth or Republican Party, 23–24, 28–29, 34–35
Comprehension and union, schemes for: 1649–1659, 8–17, 32; in 1660–1663, 44–91
Compton, Sir William, 26, 29, 32, 87
Conant, John, 53
Congregationalists, 5–6, 8, 10–11, 13, 15–17, 22, 27, 55, 59–60, 75, 78, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92
Convention Parliament: summoned, 40; elections for, 50–54; composition of, 50, 54–56; meets, 55–56; receives Declaration of Breda, 56–58; abolishes feudalism, 58; acts on land bills, 58–60; acts on indemnity, 58–60, 70; delegation to Breda, 59; Bill for Settling Ministers in Livings, 59, 61, 67, 71–72; Bill on Religion, 70–71; adjourns, 55–56, 72, 74; considers Declaration Concerning Ecclesiastical Affairs, 74, 77–78
Convocation, 80–81
Cooke, Colonel Edward, 36–37
Cooper, Sir Anthony Ashley, Earl of Shaftesbury, 39–42, 48–49, 58–60, 68, 70–71, 87; opposes Rump, 39–42; influences Presbyterians, 41–42, 71; in Convention, 58–60, 70–71; on indulgence, 87
Cooper, William, 22–23
Cosin, Bishop John, 75, 83

Council of State, 22, 42, 48–50, 54
County Associations, 8, 10–17
Coventry, Henry, 42, 57
Coventry, Sir William, 42, 57, 89
Cowley, Abraham, 18
Crew, John, 40, 42, 54
Crofton, Zachary, 31, 67, 73, 75–76, 78, 93
Cromwell, Henry, 22–25, 31
Cromwell, Oliver, 6–26, 35, 40, 44, 60–61, 91–92
Cromwell, Richard, 6–7, 15–17, 22–28, 33, 35, 43–44, 61, 92
Culpepper, Baron, 33

Davies, Godfrey, 50, 52
Davys, John, 64
Dean, Rev. ——, 32
Declaration Concerning Ecclesiastical Affairs: discussions preceding, 67–69, 72–75; summary of, 75–76; debated by Commons, 76; reaction to, 76–78; referred to, 90–91, 93
Denbigh, Lord, Basil Feiling, 19
Dering, Sir Edward, 55–56
Desborough, General John, 25
Dorset, Earl of, Richard Sackville, 65
Douglas, Robert, 38, 65, 67
du Moulin, Lewis, 16
Duncombe, William, 12
Duppa, Bishop Brian, 64, 85
Dury, John, 8–11, 15–16, 66

Earle, Sir Walter, 60, 70–71
Edward VI, 5, 73–74
Eliot, John, 17
Elizabeth I, 5–6, 74, 90, 93
Ellesdon, William, 57
Engagement of 1650, 17, 43–44
Erastian(s), 9, 20, 35, 37
Evelyn, Sir John, 27, 40

Fairfax, Brian, 37
Fairfax, Colonel Charles, 38
Fairfax, Lord General Thomas, 15, 18, 24, 30, 37–38, 42, 48–49, 60, 66, 92
Falconbridge, Viscount, Thomas Belasyse, 25–26, 33, 38
Feiling, Keith, 50
Fifth Monarchists, 24, 30
Finch, Heneage, 50, 56–59, 61, 70–72, 78, 88
Firmin, Giles, 74, 77, 79
Fleetwood, General Charles, 22–23, 25
Foley, Thomas, 9, 52
Ford, Sir Richard, 35
Fuller, John, 18

Gailhard, John, 69
Gardiner, S. R., 20–21
Gataker, Thomas, 12
Gauden, Bishop John, 14–15, 45, 55, 62, 68–69, 74–75, 79, 82–84; supports religious compromise, 14–15, 45, 62; at Worcester House Conference, 68–69, 74–75; on indulgence, 82–84
Gerard, Francis, 24
Gerard, Sir Gilbert, 22, 37, 40, 48, 52, 70–72
Gewen, Thomas, 27, 71
Gilpin, Richard, 13, 77
Gloucester, Duke of, Henry Stuart, 20
Glynn, John, 20–22
Godfrey, Samuel, 24
Goffe, Colonel William, 32, 34
Good, Thomas, 13
Goodwin, John, 60
Goodwin, Thomas, 12
Gorges, Thomas, 23
Gott, Samuel, 24, 70
Gouge, Thomas, 18
Graves, Richard, 17, 52
Greenhill, William, 9
Grenville, Sir John, 26, 33, 48, 50, 56–59, 66
Griffin, Rev. ——, 32
Griffith, John, 32
Griffiths, George, 10–11
Grimston, Sir Harbottle, 42, 48, 55
Grove, Thomas, 24, 70–71
Gumble, Thomas, 40
Gunning, Bishop Peter, 75

Hacket, Thomas, 75
Hale, Matthew, 53, 58, 70
Hall, Bishop Joseph, 9
Halsall, James, 57
Hammond, Henry, 16, 32, 63
Hampden, Richard, 22, 24, 52
Hampton Court Propositions, 19
Harley, Sir Edward, 14–16, 41–42, 48, 52, 58–59
Harley, Sir Robert, 29, 37, 40, 42, 48, 59
Harrington, James, 28
Harrison, John, 31
Haselrigge, Sir Arthur, 24, 36, 40, 53
Hatton, Baron Christopher, 87
Haviland, Matthew, 32, 41
Haynes, General Henry, 21
Heath, John, 54
Henchman, Bishop Humphrey, 75–76
Henley, Andrew, 51
Henrietta Maria, Queen Mother, 68, 89
Henry VIII, 73
Herbert, James, 27
Herbert, John, 27
Herrick, Robert, 31
Hertford, Marquis of, William Seymour, 56
Hexter, J. H., 20
Heylyn, Peter, 63
Hobart, Sir John, 22
Holland, Sir John, 40, 52
Holles, Baron Denzil, 18, 36, 41, 48–49, 55, 58–59, 67, 70–71, 74–75, 87
Holles, Colonel Gervase, 32
Hooke, William, 86
Horton, Dr. Thomas, 80
House of Lords, Cromwellian, 21–22, 24
House of Lords, 1660, 42–43, 48, 56, 58
House of Lords, 1661–1663, 81–84, 88–90, 93
How, Grubham, 32
Howard, Sir Robert, 58
Howard, William, 30
Howard family, 52
Humble Petition and Advice, 24–25, 43
Hungerford, Henry, 24, 27
Hyde, Sir Edward, Earl of Clarendon, 7, 19, 26–27, 29, 32, 34, 41, 45–49, 53–58, 60–61, 64–68, 72, 74–77, 80–93; evaluates Presbyterians, 7, 19, 26–27; treats with members of Long Parliament, 29–30, 32; negotiates with Presbyterians, 29–30, 32, 41, 45–49, 56–57; favors treaty, 47–48; on Declaration of Breda, 56–57, 60–61, 90; favors comprehension, 60–61, 72, 74–77; at Worcester House Conference, 66, 74–77; on Bill of Uniformity, 82–84; favors indulgence, 85–91

Independent(s), 6–38, 41, 46, 59–60, 75, 78, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92; favor toleration, 6–8; consider union plans, 8–17; fear union, 12–15, 17, 22, 30; confused with Presbyterians, 20; favor republican rule, 17, 21, 23–26; in the Rump, 26–28, 34, 39–40; in the Convention, 50–56, 59–60, 70–72, 78; favor indulgence, 84, 88–90
Indulgence, proposals for: in Declaration of Breda, 60–61; in Declaration Concerning Ecclesiastical Affairs, 76; in second Bill of Uniformity, 82–84; by royal action, 84–91, 93
Ingoldsby, Richard, 25, 53
Ingram, Sir Thomas, 44
Insequin, Lord, 23
Instrument of Government, 11
Irby, Sir Anthony, 60, 71, 78
Ireland, 6, 22–24, 31

Jackson, Arthur, 76
Jacomb, William, 12, 32, 41, 48
James I, 5, 69
James (II), Duke of York, 30, 32, 45, 53, 82–90
Jenkyn, William, 15, 18, 32
Jessey, Henry, 32
Johnston, Sir Archibald, 32
Joyce, Coronet George, 6, 20
Juxon, Archbishop William, 85

Kelsey, Major General Thomas, 21
Keme, Samuel, 51
King, Colonel John, 56–57, 71–72
Knight, Ralph, 10
Knightley, Sir Richard, 24, 27, 40, 71
Knox, John, 4, 45

Lake, Lancelot, 52
Lambe, Thomas, 17
Lambert, General John, 27, 31, 33–34, 37–38, 49, 92
Laud, Archbishop William, 5, 62, 74, 78
Lauderdale, Earl (later Duke) of, John Maitland, 44–47, 62–65, 87, 93
Lawson, Admiral John, 33
Legge, William, 26
Lenthall, Sir John, 36, 53, 60
L'Estrange, Sir Roger, 51
Levellers, 19, 21
Lewis, Sir William, 40, 48, 55, 58, 71
Lightfoot, Dr. John, 80
Lock, Matthew, 51
Lockhart, Sir William, 25
Long Parliament: adopts Presbyterianism, 6; purged, 6–7; negotiations with Charles I, 19–20; secluded members of,

27–30, 35–51; fully restored, 40; creates council of state, 40; confirms Presbyterianism, 40–41; tempted to recall Charles II, 42–43; votes for Convention Parliament, 40, 50–51
Loughborough, Lord, Henry Hastings, 26
Love, Christopher, 18
Ludlow, Edmund, 20–21
Luttrell, Thomas, 48

Manchester, Earl of, Robert Montagu, 12, 19, 29, 33–34, 41, 47–51, 53, 56–57, 63, 67–68, 74–75, 78, 86–87, 89, 92–93; on restoring monarchy and episcopacy, 19, 29, 34, 47–50, 56–57, 63, 92–93; ally of Royalists, 29, 33–34, 41; at Worcester House Conference, 68, 74–75; on Declaration of Indulgence, 86–87
Manton, Thomas, 12, 15–16, 22–23, 40–43, 48, 64–65, 68, 75–78, 85; favors association and union, 12, 15–16, 22–23; consulted by Long Parliament, 40–41; at Sion College Conference, 64–65; royal chaplain, 68; at Worcester House Conference, 75–78
Marshall, Stephen, 9, 12
Marvell, Andrew, 24
Massey, Edward, 17, 26, 31–33, 42, 44–45
Masson, David, 25
Maynard, John, 20, 24, 29, 78
Mazarin, Cardinal, 35
Meade, Matthew, 74
Meres, Sir Thomas, 81–82
Middlesex, Earl of, Charles Sackville, 56
Middleton, Sir Thomas, 31–33
Monck, George, Duke of Albemarle, 22, 24–26, 33–35, 37–40, 43–61, 65–68, 75, 78, 85, 87, 92–93; advises Richard Cromwell, 22, 24; approached by Charles II, 33–34; opposes Lambert, 34; confusing to all, 37–39; approached by Presbyterians, 37–39; supports Rump, 39; supports secluded members, 39–40; influences Presbyterian clergy, 44–45; favors election restrictions, 43, 50, 54; advises Charles II, 47–49, 56, 60, 65–66, 68, 92; election activity of, 51, 53–54; in Convention, 55–59, 93; restoration proposals of, 59–61, 65, 92; at Worcester House Conference, 75; on indulgence, 85, 87–88; wife of, 39, 54, 58
Monck, Nicholas, 33
Montagu, Edward, Earl of Sandwich, 25, 49, 52–54, 58–59
Montagu, Edward, 54
Montagu, George, 27, 54
Montagu, Robert, Viscount Mandeville, 54
Montagu, William, 54
Moray, Sir Robert, 47
Mordaunt, John Viscount, 26–27, 29, 31, 33, 35–39, 41–42, 47–50, 55–58, 65
Morice, Sir William, 24, 38, 47–48, 50, 56–60, 68, 78, 83, 85–87, 92
Morley, Bishop George, 46–47, 54–55, 62–66, 74–77, 82–83, 93; arrives in London, 46–47, 54–55; active in clerical talks, 62–66, 74–77; supports comprehension and indulgence, 82–88, 93
Morley, Colonel Herbert, 40
Morton, Bishop Thomas, 9
Mossom, Robert, 69

Nalton, James, 32
Nevill, Henry, 30, 39
Newcastle, Treaty of, 19–20
Newcomen, Henry, 17, 31–32, 86
Newcomen, Matthew, 77, 80
Newe, William, 32
Newport, Andrew, 26, 29, 70, 75
Newport, Treaty of, 19–20, 29, 34–35, 48–49
Nicholas, Sir Edward, 21, 26, 28, 51, 59, 61, 74, 78, 85–88
Nicholas, Dr. Matthew, 59
Nineteen Propositions, 19–20
Northampton, Earl of, James Compton, 41
Northumberland, Earl of, Algernon Percy, 48–50
Norton, Sir Richard, 24, 29, 40
Norwich, Sir John, 42
Nye, Philip, 12, 17, 27, 60, 88

Okey, Colonel John, 31, 37
O'Neill, Sir Daniel, 89
Onslow, Sir Richard, 21–22, 52
Ormonde, Duke of, James Butler, 19–20, 32, 42, 48, 66, 75, 83, 85, 87, 89
Owen, Dr. John, 12, 15, 17, 22–23, 32
Oxford, Earl of, Aubrey DeVere, 56

Palmer, Geoffrey, 49, 57–58, 70, 85
Parliament, 1654: religious policy, 10–11; Presbyterians in, 20–21
Parliament, 1656: religious policy, 14–15; Presbyterians in, 20–23
Parliament, 1659: Presbyterians in, 16–17, 23–26
Paulucci, Lorenzo, 11, 20, 22
Pembroke, Earl of, Philip Herbert, 36
Penn, Admiral William, 53–54
Pepys, Samuel, 40, 53
Peters, Hugh, 60
Peters, Lord, 56
Pett, Peter, 58
Pett, Dr. Peter, 82, 84
Peyton, Sir Thomas, 26, 42
Pierce, Dr. Thomas, 32, 63, 69
Pierrepoint, William, 21–22, 34, 37, 48, 55, 60, 67
Plenepotentiary or Great Trust and Commission, 26
Poole, Matthew, 15, 74
Popham, Alexander, 19, 22, 39–40, 42
Powell, William, 56
Powicke, Frederick J., 8
Presbyterian clergy: under Elizabeth I, 5–6; under James I, 5–6; under Charles I, 5–6; under Oliver Cromwell, 6–17; under Richard Cromwell, 16–17; for union and accommodation under Cromwells, 8–17; support Charles II (1650–1652), 18; react to Second Commonwealth, 28, 30–32; under restored Long Parliament, 40–41; accept monarchy and episcopacy, 43–47, 60–65; at Sion College, 65, 67–69; delegation to Breda, 65–67; talks with Anglicans and Charles II, 67–69, 72–77; offered bishoprics and deanships, 77; at Savoy Conference, 80; in Convocation, 80–81; react to Bill of Uniformity, 81–84; on indulgence, 84–91; ejected, 86
Presbyterian politicians: before 1640, 5–6; in Long Parliament, 6–7; purged, 17, 20; in parliament of 1654, 20–21; in parliament of 1656, 14–15; in parliament of 1659, 16; support Charles II, 1648–1658, 17–20; support Oliver Cromwell, 20–22; support Richard Cromwell, 22–25; react to First Commonwealth, 6, 17–18; react to Second Commonwealth, 25–35; ally with Royalists, 25–27, 29–34; attack Rump Parliament, 27–29, 34–40; personal treaties with Charles II, 34–35, 41–43, 49–50; restored to Long Parliament, 39–43; in Convention Parliament, 50–55, 57–60, 61–62, 69–72, 77–78; in Cavalier Parliament, 81–84
Pride, Colonel Thomas, 6, 8, 17, 20, 91
Prynne, William, 17, 22, 26–28, 30, 35–40, 43, 48, 51, 60–61, 70–74, 82, 91

Quakers, 28, 30, 37, 64

Raleigh, Carew, 40
Raven, John, 53
Reyner, William, 12
Reynolds, Bishop Edward, 15, 22–23, 32, 41, 45, 55, 62–63, 65–66, 74–77, 79–80, 82–83, 92; favors moderation, 15, 22–23, 32, 41, 45, 55, 62–63; sent to Breda, 65–66; at Worcester House Conference, 74–77; accepts bishopric, 79; at Savoy Conference, 80–81; supports king's policy, 82–83
Reynolds, Robert, 40
Rich, Charles, 27, 71
Rivers, Earl of, John Savage, 56
Robartes, Baron John, 19, 29, 48, 88–89
Robinson, Sir John, 46, 53
Rolle, John, 29, 38
Rolle, Robert, 22
Roman Catholics, 32, 37, 44, 59–60, 62, 68, 82–91
Rossiter, Edward, 19, 24, 29, 42
Royalists: activities under Cromwells, 18–25; against the Rump Parliament, 25–34; work with Presbyterians for restoration, 35–58; in Convention Parliament, 50–55
Rumbold, William, 23, 26, 29
Rump Parliament: Pride's Purge creates, 6–8; religious policy of, 6–8; dissolved, 11; Presbyterians in, 20; recalled, 25; opposed by Presbyterians and Royalists, 25–40; ejected by Lambert, 33; sits again, 34; supported by Monck, 34–39; deserted by Monck, 39–40; secluded members enter, 40

St. John, Henry, 56
St. John, Oliver, 39–40, 53
Salisbury, Earl of, James Cecil, 36
Sanderson, Bishop Robert, 82
Savoy Conference of Congregationalists, 12, 17
Savoy Conference of Presbyterians and Anglicans, 80–81

Saye and Sele, Viscount, William Fiennes, 19, 21–22, 29, 57
Scot, Thomas, 24, 40
Scotland and Scots, 5–6, 12–13, 17–18, 22, 25, 33, 38, 41, 43, 45–46
Scudamore, Viscount John, 56
Sealed Knot, 19
Seaman, Lazarus, 15, 32
Sexby, Edward, 19
Shapcote, Colonel ———, 70
Sharp, Archbishop James, 38–41, 44–48, 54, 62–67, 69, 74, 92–93
Shaw, W. A., 7–8
Sheldon, Archbishop Gilbert, 64, 75, 81–83, 85–86, 88, 93
Simpson, Sidrach, 12
Sion College Conference, 65, 67–69, 72–75
Slingsby, Henry, 23, 29, 32
Solemn League and Covenant, 6–8, 12, 17–19, 37, 41, 43–56, 51, 81
Southampton, Earl of, Thomas Wriothesley, 56–57, 83, 86, 89
Spurstowe, William, 15, 65, 68, 75
Stephens, Edward, 43, 56, 70–71, 78
Stephens, James, 24
Stephens, John, 61
Strafford, Earl of, Thomas Wentworth, 56
Strickland, Rev. ———, 21
Stubbs, Henry, 32
Swinfen, John, 24, 43, 70–71
Symonds, Joseph, 9

Talbot, Sir John, 88
Taylor, John, 14
Taylor, William, 32, 43
Temple, Sir John, 40, 70
Temple, Sir Richard, 24, 84, 88–89
Throgmorton, Sir Clement, 70
Thurloe, John, 14, 21–22, 49, 53–54
Tirrell, Sir Tobias, 24
Titus, Silas, 17–20, 26, 33
Tombes, John, 74
Townshend, Sir Horatio, 38, 51–52, 57
Trevor, John, 24, 39–40
Tuckney, Dr. Anthony, 80
Tuke, Samuel, 35
Turner, Sir Edward, 24, 55–56

Uniformity, Act of: first Bill, 81; second Bill, 81–84; amended by Lords, 82–84; amendments rejected by Commons, 83–84; passed, 84; attempted indulgence from, 84–91
Usher, Archbishop James, 9–10, 12–15, 45, 62–63, 65, 69, 73–74, 91–92
Uxbridge negotiations, 19–20, 47–48

Vincent, William, 53, 71
Vines, Richard, 8–9, 12, 15, 18

Walker, Clement, 20
Walker, Dr. Walter, 53
Waller, Sir William, 19, 26, 28, 41, 52
Wallis, Dr. John, 68, 75

Ward, Bishop Seth, 85
Warmestry, Thomas, 13
Warner, Bishop John, 64
Warwick, Sir Philip, 57, 61, 66, 89
Warwick, Earl of, Charles Rich, 29
Watson, Thomas, 32
Weaver, John, 39
Westminster Assembly of Divines, 6–7, 40–41, 51
Whalley, General Edward, 32, 34
Wharton, Baron Philip, 22, 48, 55, 62
Wharton, Sir Thomas, 38, 42, 66, 70
White, Colonel William, 24, 40
Whitelocke, Bulstrode, 25
Wickins, William, 74
Widdrington, Sir Thomas, 20, 53, 55, 70–71
Wild, Sir William, 35, 53
Williams, Sir Trevor, 70–71
Willis, Sir Richard, 26, 31–32
Willoughby of Parham, Lord Francis, 17, 26, 28, 31, 41–42
Winwood, Richard, 52
Wood, James, 65
Woodbridge, Benjamin, 68, 80
Worcester House Conference, 74–77
Worsley, Sir Charles, 58
Wren, Bishop Matthew, 64
Wright, Sir Henry, 54

Yelverton, Sir Henry, 33, 51
Young, Walter, 70

INDEX

The index covers all of the material in the book. No distinction is made between the information in the text of Ramsay's letters and that in the introduction, notes, and appendices. In several cases titles of books are abbreviated, such as *American Revolution* for Ramsay's *The History of the American Revolution*, and *Revolution of South-Carolina* for his *The History of the Revolution of South-Carolina*.

Abernethie, Thomas, engraves map for *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 38, 83n.
Accomac County, Va., Ramsay teaches school in, 13, 50
Adair, John, note on, 147n.; supplies data for Morse, 147
Adams, Hannah, note on, 177n.; aided by Ramsay, 25n.; terms herself a compiler, 41; *History of the Jews*, 172, 172n., 177; Ramsay could sell copies of, 172; he does not want to compete with her, 177
Adams, John, notes on, 71n., 93n. Ramsay asks for data for his history, 40, 114–115; for errors in Gordon's history, 114; sends copy of *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 95, 98; learns of plan to revise his history, 104; receives English pamphlet, 98. Adams as peace commissioner, 71; on western posts, 102n.; on laws against British creditors, 102n.; recall from England, 93, 116; letter to Mably, 114; in election of 1800, 150; vice-president, 123. *Defence of the Constitutions*, 114n.; Ramsay praises, 114; *Twenty-Six Letters*, 114, 114n.; Ramsay on Adams' foresight in, 114; mentioned, 41n., 93, 95, 104n., 113, 150, 210; LETTERS FROM: Feb. 9, 1786, 98; Aug. 1, 1786, 104; LETTERS TO: Dec. 23, 1785, 94–95; May 14, 1786, 102–103; Apr. 7, 1787, 110–111; Sept. 20, 1787, 114–115
Addison, Joseph, Ramsay quotes from *Cato*, 68, 68n.; mentioned, 229
Adet, Pierre Auguste, note on, 143n.; employs Palisot de Beauvois, 143
Aesop, fable of, 113, 113n.
Agricultural Society of South Carolina, Ramsay proposes oration for, 151–152; Drayton president of, 113; mentioned, 113n., 151n., 151–152
Agriculture, Ramsay on, 37, 151, 194; mentioned, 46n., 47, 160, 184, 185
Aikin, John, *Letters from a Father*, 172, 172n.; *Letters to a Young Lady*, 172, 172n.
Aikin, Thomas, note on, 214n.; Ramsay mentions, 214
Aitken, Robert, note on, 94n.; binds and sells *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 94, 95, 98, 101, 225; prints and sells *American Revolution*, 119, 126, 126n., 127, 127n., 128, 128n., 130, 130n., 135, 140; mutual disagreements, 126n., 128, 128n., 130, 223, LETTER FROM: Dec. 26, 1785, 95; LETTER TO John Eliot, May 3, 1790, 126n.
Alden, John R., on *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 227; on *History of South Carolina*, 227
Alexander the Great, 195n.; Ramsay refers to, 195
Alexander, Isaac, note on, 113n.; mentioned, 113
Algerines, depredations of, 102, 102n.; Ramsay comments on, 125
Alison, Hugh, note on, 52n.; Ramsay introduces, 52
Allan, Thomas, bookbinder, 95, 95n., 121n.; to sell *American Revolution*, 121; to supply a copy to Jefferson, 127
Allibone, William, ship captain, 76, 76n., 78, 81, 82, 83, 106, 107
Allston, William, note on, 214n.; Ramsay mentions, 214
American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Ramsay's interest in, 131, 138; *Memoirs*, 131n., 138n.
American Antiquarian Society, Ramsay elected to, 48n.
American Medical Society, Philadelphia, Pa., Ramsay active in, 13; mentioned, 14n.
American Museum, quoted on *Address to the Freemen*, 221
American Philosophical Society, Ramsay elected to, 48n., 155; copy of *History of South Carolina* given to, 165; sale of its *Transactions*, 111, 111n., 112; mentioned, 155, 155n., 156
American Review, and Literary Journal, quoted on *Review of Improvements*, 230
American Revolution Society, Ramsay a member of, 24n.; induces it to oppose dueling, 156n., 157; gives oration of 1794 at request of, 190
Amphictyonic Council ("Amphyctions"), Ramsay on, 189n.
Analectic Magazine, quoted on Ramsay as historian, 220; on *History of United States*, 228; mentioned, 6, 23
Anasarca, Negroes afflicted with 62–63; defined, 63n.; Ramsay on its cure, 63n.
Ancient and Modern Universal History, suggests Ramsay's *Universal History*, 45n.
Andover Theological Seminary, 44
Angus, Captain, of the *Olive Branch*, 119, 128
Annapolis, Md., proposed for national capital, 77; mentioned, 79, 83
Annapolis Convention, 103, 103n.
Annual Register, Ramsay's use of, 39, 41, 42; Jefferson on, 92; S. G. Fisher on, 224n.; mentioned, 92n.
Anson, George, 207n.; Ramsay refers to, 207
Antifederalists, 20, 31, 120
Apollo (ship), 128
Apothecaries, 18, 77, 216
Arbuthnot, Mariot, note on, 66n.–67n.; and fall of Charleston, 66–67
Aristotle, 197n.; mentioned, 197, 198n.
Armstrong, Mr., 178
Army of the United States, Ramsay on, in the Revolution, 189; supports payment of, 18; no standing, 31, 193
Arts, useful, 184; of civil life, 185; little appeal for Ramsay, 22n.; South Carolina neglects the fine, 37; and sciences, 31, 141, 183, 185, 198, 190; mentioned, 42, 47
Aselli, Gasparo, 197n.; Ramsay on, 197; mentioned, 201
Ash, Mr., Ramsay introduces, 165
Asheppoo River, S. C., 131
Ashley River, S. C., steamboats for, 175
Atheism, Ramsay on political liberty and, 22n., 139, 144
Atkinson's Casket, quoted on Ramsay as historian, 220; on *American Revolution*, 224; on *Life of Washington*, 229
Austin, Jonathan Williams, 70, 70n.; news of, 73

Bacon, Francis, note on, 197n.; Ramsay on, 197
Bacon, John, note on, 126n.; Ramsay gives copies of his books to, 126, 127, 129
Bahama Gazette, 116, 116n.
Bahama Islands, Ramsay advises patients to go to, 85; free port in, 116, 116n.
Bailey, Abigail, writes to Ramsay about the *Memoirs*, 173
Bailey, Francis, printer in Lancaster, Pa., 179, 180, 230
Bailey, Waller & Bailey, Charleston bookdealers, 153
Baker, Dr., Ramsay advises, 151
Balfour, Nisbet, seizes Americans in Charleston, 16; reason for seizure, 67n.; Ramsay's treatment of, in his history, 38, 38n.
Bancroft, Aaron, *Life of Washington*, 166n.; Ramsay owns copy of, 166; and Ramsay's *Life of Washington*, 228
Bancroft, Edward, note on, 77n.; negotiations in Luxembourg case, 77, 78–79; quoted on barring sale of Ramsay's book in England, 103n., 226; reports plan to revise Ramsay's history, 104,

225; quoted on *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 226
Bank of South Carolina, Charleston, S. C., 147, 147n.
Bank of the United States, Charleston Branch, 26, 26n., 147, 147n.
Barbé Marbois, Marquis de (François Marbois), note on, 87n.; reads and suggests changes in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 39–40, 87–88, 89, 225; tells Vergennes of his work, 88n., 89n., 225; mentioned, 90, 91, 101n.; LETTERS TO: June 7, 1785, 87–88; June 9, 1785, 88; June 28, 1785, 89
Barlow, Joel, note on, 111n.; *Vision of Columbus*, 111, 111n., 120, 120n.; Ramsay tries to sell copies of, 120; mentioned, 115n., 225; LETTERS TO: Apr. 10, 1787, 111; Apr. 25, 1788, 120–121
Barnhart, Mrs. William, aid of, 4, 34n., 53n.
Baron, Alexander, note on, 118n.; a founder of the Medical Society, 28, 51n.; mentioned, 118
Baron, Alexander, Jr., 215n.; Ramsay mentions, 215
Bartolin, Kaspar, 210.; on plagues, 210
Barton, Benjamin Smith, note on, 204n.; *Materia Medica*, 204, 204n.; Ramsay mentions, 204
Bartram, John, 167n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Bartram, Moses, note on, 215n.; Ramsay mentions, 215
Bayard, John Bubenheim, note on, 83n.; Ramsay owes money to, 83; mentioned, 120
Bayard, Mrs. John Bubenheim (Mary Grant Hodgson), 83
Baylor, John, brings reinforcements to Charleston, 66, 66n.
Beach, Samuel, note on, 85n.; Ramsey cares for and advises, 85–86; health improves, 87
Beale, Col., inoculates his family, 213
Beaufort, S. C., vaccination in, 152; influenza in, 160, 160n.; mentioned, 176
Beaufort College, incorporated, 147
Bee, Thomas, note on, 75n.; on horse racing, 161; reports on Bland's slaves, 75; mentioned, 77; LETTER FROM: Feb. 1, 1808, 161
Belknap, Jeremy, note on, 132n. Ramsay wants him to continue Hutchinson's history, 139, 140; sends copies of his books to, 139, 143–144; forwards legislative acts, 144; A. Brown seeks help of, 140n.; antiliquor movement, 81n.; manuscripts of, 3; *American Biography*, 136, 136n.; *History of New-Hampshire*, 43, 95, 95n., 131, 131n., 133, 140; Ramsay and copy of, 131, 133; Ramsay praises, 133; *Sacred Poetry*, 144, 144n.; Ramsay receives copy of, 144; *Sermon . . . May 26, 1796*, 144, 144n.; *Sermon . . . November 20, 1794*, 139, 139n.; Ramsay's comments on, 139. Mentioned, 25n., 35, 70n., 115, 120n.; LETTERS TO: Aug. 11, 1792, 132–133; Mar. 13, 1794, 136–137; Mar. 11, 1795, 139–140; June 18, 1796, 143–144
Bell, Mr., 116
Bell, Whitfield, Jr., aid of, 4, 129n., 155n.
Bellinger, John, 214n.; Ramsay mentions, 214
Benbridge ("Bambrage"), Henry, note on, 55n.; 55, 65
Benbridge, Mrs. Henry (Letetia Sage), death of, 55; mentioned, 55n.
Benezet, Anthony, 167n.; name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Berry, Mr., 50
Bible, Ramsay and doctrines of, 35, 35n.; societies, 174; translations of, 174; Scott's, 173; cost of transporting, 179; mentioned, 45, 179
Biddle, Thomas, 53n.; Ramsay reports death of, 53
Bigland, John, *Geographical and Historical View of the World*, 172, 172n.; Ramsay uses, 172; wishes to see Morse's notes to, 172, 172n.
Biography, Ramsay on uses of, 45; provides models for imitation, 166; considers Washington the greatest model, 45; Ramsay's biography of Rush, 29–30
Bird, Henry M., 126n.; arrives in Charleston, 126
Bird, Mrs. Henry M., 126n.; arrives in Charleston, 126
Bird, Savage and Bird, Ramsay writes to, about books for Charleston Library Society, 146, 147; mentioned, 126n.; LETTERS FROM: Dec. 30, 1796, 146; Apr. 26, 1796, 146; Dec. 9, 1797, 147; LETTERS TO: Apr. 2, 1797, 146
Blackstone, William, *Commentaries on Laws of England*, 133, 133n.; Ramsay wishes copy of, 133
Blake, John, 162n.; will advance loan to Ramsay, 162
Bland, Theodorick, note on, 75n.; Ramsay inquires about his Negroes, 75; LETTER TO: Aug. 8, 1783, 75–76
Bland, Mrs. Theodorick, 76
Blane, Gilbert, note on, 208n.; Ramsay refers to, 208
Board of Treasury, 90, 93, 93n.
Boerhaave, Hermann, note on, 197n.; Ramsay on his contributions, 197, 198; mentioned, 201n., 203n., 206, 207n., 214, 215, 215n.
Bolingbroke, Viscount (Henry Saint John), 57, 57n.
Bond, Thomas, note on, 52n.; Ramsay studies under, 13, 14; comments on, 52; name on Ramsay's chart, 166; as a teacher, 212; mentioned, 13n., 55
Books, Ramsay's interest in, 24, 28, 32; in South Carolina, 122
Boston, Mass., *Revolution of South-Carolina* on sale in, 96, 225; Ramsay sends *American Revolution* for sale in, 127; Irish edition sold in, 138; hospitality of, 140; inoculation, 210; printers and booksellers, 149, 167, 171; David Ramsay, Jr., to visit, 171; mentioned, 70, 80, 101, 127, 146, 150, 167, 178
Boston Massacre, orations on, 70, 70n., 96
Botanic Garden, at Charleston, S. C., Garden seeks specimens for, 159; beginning of, 215, 216n.; Ramsay quoted on history of, 159.; at Chelsea, England, 209
Botta, Carol G. G., his history, 224
Boudinot, Elias, note on, 100n.; Ramsay requests data on prisoners, 40, 100; asks his aid against W. L. Smith, 124; does not support Ramsay, 124n.; mentioned, 101; LETTERS TO: Apr. 13, 1786, 100–101; Mar. 31, 1789, 124
Boudinot, Susan V., 23, 23n.
Boulton ("Bolton"), Matthew, 142, 142n.
Bowdoin, James, note on, 133n.; Lowell's eulogy on, 133, 133n.; mentioned, 93n.
Boyd, Adam, 51, 51n.
Boylston, Zabdiel, 210n.; uses inoculation, 210–211
Boyse, Samuel A., *A New Pantheon*, 50, 50n.
Bradford, Thomas, note on, 49n.; Ramsay buys books from, 49, 50–51. LETTERS TO: July 18, 1766, 49; Aug. 18, 1766, 49; Apr. 1, 1767, 50; May 7, 1768, 50; May 22, 1768, 50; Oct. 5, 1769, 50–51
Bradford, William (1722–1791), notes, 49n., 50n.; Ramsay orders books from, 50–51; LETTERS TO: Apr. 1, 1767, 50; May 7, 1768, 50; May 22, 1768, 50; Oct. 5, 1769, 50–51.
Bradford, William (1755–1795), note on, 135n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166; *How Far Punishment of Death is Necessary*, 134–135, 135n.; Ramsay approves views of, 135; mentioned, 23n.
Bradford & Inskeep, Philadelphia booksellers, publish and sell *Eulogium on Rush*, 177
Braidwood, Thomas, 201n.; Ramsay notes his work, 201
Brailsford, Mr., 127
Brailsford, Edward, 214n.; *Dissertation on . . . Tobacco*, 214n.; Ramsay refers to, 216; mentioned, 214
British and Foreign Bible Society, 174, 174n.
Briton (ship), 128
Brown, Andrew, note on, 140n.; seeks information on Indians, 140n.; and Ramsay, 140; Rush describes, 140n.
Brown, John, note on, 198n.; Ramsay mentions his theory of disease, 198
Brown, John, *General History of Christian Church*, 174n.; Ramsay uses, 174
Browne, Thomas, note on, 108n.; Ramsay's treatment of him in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 38, 38n., 39n., 103n.; source of Ramsay's views on, 39n.; Ramsay changes attitude toward, 39n.; defends himself, 39, 108; LETTER FROM: Dec. 25, 1786, 108
Buchan, John, note on, 171n.; dismissed from pastorate, 171; mentioned, 173
Buchan, William, note on, 206n.; Ramsay refers to, 206, 210
Buchanan, Claudius, *Christian Researches in Asia*, 171, 171n.; Ramsay uses, 171
Buchanan, George, *Treatise upon Typus Fever*, 130, 130n.; Ramsay quotes from review of, 130

Buffon, Georges L. L. de, note on, 101n.; on inferiority of Americans, 101
Buist, George, note on, 144n.; principal of College of Charleston, 173n.; *Collection of Hymns*, 144, 144n.; mentioned 173
Buist, Mrs. George, funds for, 173
Bull, John, note on, 91n.; LETTER FROM, as delegate in Congress, to Governor of South Carolina, Aug. 10, 1785, 91
Bull, William, note on, 214n.; "De Colica Pictonum," 214, 214n.; Ramsay refers to, 214, 215
Bunce, Captain W., of the *Calypso*, 169
Bunker Hill, battle of, 107
Burgess, William, seeks naturalization, 73, 73n.
Burgoyne, John, 40, 59, 59n., 117
Burgh, James, *Art of Speaking*, 50n.
Burke, Aedanus, 17
Burke, Edmund, and *Annual Register*, 41; Ramsay refers to his chapter on love, 55, 55n.
Burlamaqui, Jean Jacques, *Principles of Nature and Political Law*, 135, 135n.; on sale in Charleston, 135, 140
Burnett, Edmund Cody, remarks of, 3
Butler, Richard, 166n.; name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Butler, Thomas, Jr., 166n.; name on Ramsay's chart, 166

Cadwalader, Thomas, note on, 211n.; Ramsay refers to, 211
Caldwell, Charles, and Rush, 13n.; quoted on Ramsay as a writer, 220–221; on Ramsay's strengths and weaknesses, 37n.; on *Eulogium on Rush*, 222; on *American Revolution*, 224; his charge against Ramsay's *Oration on . . . Louisiana*, 230
Calhoun, John, note on, 157n.; Ramsay introduces, 157
Calkoen, Henrik, 114n.; Ramsey refers to Adams' letters to, 114
Calypso (ship), 169
Cambahee River, S. C., 131
Camden, S. C., 63; stage route to Charleston, 129–130, 130n.
Camden, battle of, 86n.; treated in *History of South-Carolina*, 86; mentioned, 81n., 86n.
Campbell, Ell., 49
Campbell, Robert, Philadelphia bookseller, 149, 149n.
Canada, 63n.; in peace negotiations, 61, 63
Cannell (Connell), Mr., 123
Cannon, James, note on, 59n.; argues with Ramsay on politics, 15, 59; Ramsay enjoys his company, 66; leaves Charleston, 66n.
Canton (ship), 95, 95n.
Carey, Mathew, note on, 149n.; wants to reprint *American Revolution*, 149; prints *History of United States*, 227, 230; president of Literary Fair, 159n.; *Short Account of Malignant Fever*, 137, 137n.; Ramsay reads it, 137
Carleton, Guy, note on, 69n.; grants flags of truce, 18, 66n., 69–70; mentioned, 137, 156n., 159n.; LETTER TO, from South Carolina delegates in Congress, Mar. 27, 1783, 73
Carlisle College. *See* Dickinson College
Carolina (ship), 72, 72n. *See South Carolina* (ship)
Carolina Art Association, 6, 21
Carrington, Edward, note on, 97n.; mentioned, 97
Castalio, Sebastian, *Youth's Scripture Remembrances*, 50, 50n.
Castle Douglas (ship), 117
Cataline, 195n.; Ramsay refers to, 195
Catawba Company, 26, 26n.
Catawba Indians, 131
Catawba River, S. C., 131
Cattell, Benjamin, 16, 67n.
Caw, Thomas, 215n.; Ramsey mentions, 215
Celsus, Aulus, Ramsay quotes, on remedies, 65, 65n
Chalmers, Mr. (son of Lionel Chalmers), Ramsay introduces him, 75; death of, 75n., 78
Chalmers, George, Ramsay uses his *Political Annals*, 42
Chalmers, Lionel, note on, 52n.; Ramsay refers to, 52; on his contributions, 214; *Account of Weather and Diseases of South Carolina*, 129, 129n, 214, 214n.; Ramsay's estimate of, 215; "Of the Opisthotomas and Tetanus," 214, 214n.; *Essay on Fevers*, 214, 214n.; mentioned, 75
Chamberlain, Mellen, quoted on *American Revolution*, 224
Chambers, Ephraim, *Cyclopaedia*, 135, 135n.; Ramsay willing to acquire, 135
Chanler, Isaac, note on, 215n.; Ramsay mentions, 214, 215
Channing, Edward, on map in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 38n.; quoted on *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 227
Chapman, Nathaniel, 204n.; Ramsay mentions, 204
Charles V, 198, 198n.; and dissection, 198
Charleston (Charlestown), S. C., in 1774, 15; independence proclaimed, 54; defence of, in 1779, 16, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64–65; siege and fall of, in 1780, 6, 16, 48, 65, 66, 66n., 67, 213; under British occupation, 17, 67; rumors of its destruction in 1782, 70, 70n., 72; evacuated by British, 70, 71, 71n., 72, 72n., 73, 74; banks, 77, 77n., 79, 147; cultural activities, 22n.; fires, 143, 144; Fourth of July, 1777, 56, 56n., 1778, 15, 182; France and the French, 21–22, 143, 143n., 149; gambling, 143; Gênet arrives, 135; Great Britain stirs resentment, 1795, 137, 138, 140, 140n.; health, 151, 154, 157, 157n., 160, 163, 168; Homespun Company, 26, 26n., 163, 163n.; incorporation of the city, 76n., 76, 77; inoculation, 207, 213; intendent, 76n., 76–77; Jay Treaty opposed, 140n.; lack of distilleries, 178; Madison supported, 164, 164n.; maps, 38n.; medicine and health, 29n., 144–145, 150; mortality, 65; newspapers, 41, 54, 54n.; niter works, 6, 15; physicians, 14n., 28, 29, 132, 132n., 217; public health, 29, 217; small pox, 29, 212, 213; stage route, 129–130, 130n.; steamboats, 175; vaccine and vaccination, 153, 153n., 154, 154n., 160, 161; Washington's death, 150; water supply, 29, 151, 151n., 155, 155n., 217; Watson's nursery garden, 97n.; yellow fever, 151, 151n., 212–213; mentioned, 6, 14n., 17, 19, 21, 21n., 23, 24, 25, 26, 34, 36, 38, 39, 42, 51, 53, 56, 59, 64, 70, 74, 76n., 77, 79, 83, 90, 91, 95, 126, 222. *See also* Dispensary, Charleston, S. C.; Independent Church, Charleston, S. C.; Santee Canal
Charleston Battalion of Artillery, 6, 15, 16, 39, 59, 60, 182
Charleston Bible Society, Ramsay a member, 24n., 35; crippled by the war, 179
Charleston Library Society, Ramsay active in, 15, 24, 24n., 32n., 146n.; and books for, 130, 131n., 146, 146n., 147; bones requested for, 142; mentioned, 172, 173, 173n., 177
Charleston Literary Society, 24n.
Charlestown, Md., 82, 83, 106
Charlestown, Mass., 172
Charts of history and biography, published before Ramsay's, 45n. For Ramsay's, *see* David Ramsay, Writings
Chastellux, Marquis François Jean, note on, 89n.; and translation of *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 89, 91, 92, 92n., 104, 225; mentioned, 25n.
Chatriss, George, 129
Chelsea Botanical Garden, 209, 209n.
Cheraw, S. C., 147
Cherokee Indians, 53, 101, 131
Chesapeake and the *Leopard*, 160, 160n.
Cheselden, William, note on, 199n.; contributions, 152n., 199, 215
Chesnick, Barney, aid of, 4
Chestnut Level, Pa. 12
Chestnut Level Academy, Ramsay attends, 12; mentioned, 158n.
Cheves, Langdon, note on, 171n.; active in Presbyterian Church, 171; mentioned, 163n.
Chichester, John, and vaccination in South Carolina, 28n.; reports on marl, 29n.
Childs, Francis, 108n.; Ramsay praises his *Daily Advertiser*, 108
Christianity, Ramsay and, 30, 37; writes on history of, 35, 173, 174; quoted on, 34n., 35n.; in South Carolina, 34, 34n; mentioned, 32, 37. *See also* Religion
Churchman, John, petitions for copyright, 27n.
Cicero, Ramsay orders Guthrie's translations of, 50, 50n.–51n.; mentioned, 195n.
Circular Church, Charleston, S. C. *See* Independent (Circular) Church, Charleston, S. C.
Cities, Ramsay on, 29, 101, 188; mentioned, 210
Citizenship, Ramsay challenges W. L. Smith's, 20, 124, 129. *See also* Ramsay, Writings, *Dissertation on . . . an American Citizen* and *Observations on the Decision of the House*
Clark, John, 208n.; Ramsay refers to, 208

Climate, Ramsay wants collection of data on, 29, 31; influence of, 30, 31; slavery and, 65
Clinton, Henry, note on, 66n.; takes Charleston, 66–67, 67n.; his marginal comments on the *American Revolution*, 223
Cochran, Thomas, 119
Cohansy, N. J., 62, 63, 65; stage, 53, 53n., 62, 63
Coinage, discussed in Congress, 102n.; Jarvis produces American, 116, 116n.
Colden, Cadwallader, note on, 211n.; Ramsay on writings of, 211; *Essay on the Iliac Passion*, 211n.; *Extract from a Letter*, 211n.
Cole, Captain, 186
College of Charleston, note on, 173n.; Ramsay a trustee, 24n.; only a grammar school, 173; mentioned, 144n.
College of New Jersey (Princeton), Ramsay attends, 3, 6, 12; curriculum, student life and expenses, 12; Commencement, 1765, 12–13; Ramsay's respect for, 13; Peale's portrait of Washington, 84; S. S. Smith's effort to improve science instruction, 158–159; mentioned, 23, 24, 29n., 49, 52, 55, 74, 81, 157, 166, 168
College of Philadelphia, medical school established by, 212; mentioned, 13, 66, 66n., 212
Colleges, Ramsay's views on, 32, 66, 141, 147; on presidency of American, 141; low state of, in South Carolina, 147; mentioned, 43
Collins, Isaac, note on, 85n.; prints *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 83, 85, 87, 87n., 94, 95, 130, 225
Columbia (ship), loses only one man, 209
Columbia, S. C., state capital, 193, 193n.
Columbia College, New York; Ramsay recommends it to Izard, 93; refers to its medical school, 212. *See also* King's College
Columbian Magazine, 112n.; Ramsay says it degenerates, 112; quoted on *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 226
Confederation, the, Ramsay wants to strengthen Congress of, 31, 48; warns of dangers to, 98; characterizes, 44; considers it dissolved, 20; mentioned, 48, 103n.
Confiscation and Amercement Acts in South Carolina, 17, 77
Confucius, 185, 185n.
Congaree River, S. C., 123, 131
Congregationalists, 141
Congress of the United States, how Ramsay planned to treat it in new edition of *American Revolution*, 46, 160; trouble with Great Britain over maritime commerce, 22, 137, 137n. *See* Continental Congress
Connecticut, 65, 80, 80n., 93, 118, 121
Connell (Cannell), Mr., 123
Conrad, Ephraim, Philadelphia printer and bookseller, 176, 222
Constitution of United States, Ramsay on advantages of, 115–116; calls it a model for other nations, 196; supports it, 19–21, 31, 32, 36, 48, 118; ratification of, in South Carolina, 6, 19–20, 21, 118n., 118–119, 120; N. Webster defends, 115, 115n.; mentioned, 4, 230. *See also* David Ramsay, Writings, *Address to the Freemen*
Constitutional Convention, Federal, 1787; Ramsay on, 110; importation of slaves debated in, 119, 119n.; mentioned, 108, 108n.
Constitutions, Ramsay on American, 187, 188
Continental Army, disbanding of, 74; French supplies to, 69; Greene's troops in the South, 69, 70, 71, 71n.; Ramsay seeks list of officers of, 126; mentioned, 100
Continental Congress, Ramsay as chairman, 94, 94n., 96n., 98, 102; considers it weak, 19, 31; uses records of, 39, 41, 42; asks to use letters of British officers, 39n.; seeks data on foreign relations, 114; for his service in, *see* David Ramsay, Political and Military Activity; appointment to Holland, 91; arming slaves, 60n.; attendance, 92–93, 98; business of, 79, 102, 103; coinage, 102, 102n.; commerce, 96; fall of Charleston, 66n.; financial problems, 18, 20, 69, 69n., 71, 72, 74, 75–76, 78, 79, 80, 91, 93, 94, 98; fisheries, 63, 63n.; flags of truce, 18, 69n., 69–70, 71; Greene's troops, 71, 71n., 72; David Howell, 70n.; languor in, 96, 98, 103; letter to Truxton, 95, 95n.; naturalization, 73; nature of, 189–190; powers of, 71, 103, 103n., 189, 189n.; western posts, 102, 102n., 103; mentioned, 6, 25, 37, 40, 57, 84, 89, 100, 101n.
Continental Loan Office, Ramsay invests money in, 65, 66; interest on certificates, 72
Cook, James, note on, 208n.; contributions to sailors' health, 208–209
Cooper, Samuel, *Dissertation on . . . the Datura Stramonium*, 216n.; Ramsay refers to, 216
Cooper River, S. C., 77, 175. *See also* Santee Canal
Copperthwaite, Col., 56
Copyright, Ramsay and Act of 1790, 27n.; on his books, 26n.; on *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 27n., 126, 126n., 226; on *American Revolution*, 126n., 128, 128n., 148, 223; on proposed history of Christianity, 174; mentioned, 147
Cornwallis, Charles, note on, 86n.; Ramsay's treatment of, in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 38, 38n., 86, 86n., 88, 90, 103n.
Courier, Charleston, S. C., quoted on Ramsay's *Oration on . . . Louisiana*, 230
Cowper, Captain, 94
Cow pox, Ramsay sends boy to be vaccinated with, 152; plans to vaccinate his son, 152. *See* vaccination
Coxe, John Redman, note on, 155 n.; sends vaccine to Ramsay, 155; in controversy over vaccination, 155; *Practical Observations on Vaccination*, 155, 155n.; quoted, 155n.; Ramsay on its sale in Charleston, 155; LETTER TO: Apr. 14, 1803, 155
Creditors, Ramsay on, 18, 19, 20, 31, 193. *See also* debt, debtors
Creek Indians, 131
Crèvecœur, Hector St. John de, 32
Croker, Temple H., *Dictionary of Arts and Sciences*, 135, 135n.; Ramsay does not want it, 135
Crouch, Charles, publisher of *South Carolina Gazette; and Country Journal*, 180n.; Ramsay refers to, 180; mentioned, 179
Crow, John, Charleston bookdealer, 153
Crow & Query, Charleston bookdealers, 153, 153n.
Cullen, William, note on, 198n.; theory of disease, 198, 214; *Synopsis nosologiae methodicae*, 180n.; Ramsay cites, 180; mentioned, 206, 215, 215n.
Cultural activities, Ramsay not interested in, 22n.; cultural advance, 32
Currie, James, 202n.; Ramsay refers to, 202
Currie, William, Ramsay and data on medical history of South Carolina, 129, 129n.; LETTER TO: Mar. 17, 1791, 129
Cutting, John Brown, note on, 122n.; Jefferson introduces him, 122; mentioned, 124

Daggatt, Captain, 150
Darrell, Mr. (son of Edward Darrell), Charleston lawyer, 147, 147n.
Dartmouth College, Ramsay refers to its medical school, 212
Darwin, Erasmus, note on, 198n.; theory of disease, 198
Davidson, Robert, note on, 55n.; Ramsay wants his aid on his thesis, 55, 66
Davis, Andrew, quoted on the *American Revolution*, 224
Dawes, Thomas, oration of, 70n., 72
Debt, Continental, 20, 71, 103, 124–125, 193. *See* South Carolina, debt, instalment law, stay laws
Debtors, Ramsay on the Constitution and, 118, 118n., 120. *See also* Debt
Declaration of Independence, Ramsay seeks data on conditions leading to, 114; mentioned, 124, 191; for orations celebrating anniversary of, *see* Fourth of July
"De fluore alba," Ramsay's thesis for M.D. degree, 59, 59n., 66
De Grasse, Comte, defeated in West Indies, 69, 69n., 72, 72n.
Deism, Ramsay and, 30, 34, 34n.; in South Carolina, 34n.
Delacey, Mr., agent for Robert Fulton; Ramsay makes agreement with, for steamboats, 175, 176
De la Coste, Mr., 158
Delaware River, 40, 95
De Leon, Abraham, note on, 162n.; Ramsay introduces, 162
Denman, Thomas, note on, 152n.; Ramsay learns of treatment of cancer from, 152; mentioned, 201

Dennison, Mr., 58, 66
DeSaussure, Daniel, note on, 137n.; in poor health, 137
Descartes, 185n.; Ramsay refers to philosophy of, 185
Despotism, Ramsay on elective, 19, 31, 105; royal, 31, 183–196 *passim*
Devens, Samuel, attempts to collect money from Ramsay, 150n.
Dickinson College, 77, 77n., 82, 90
Dickinson, John, note on, 52n.; attacks on, 74, 74n.; compared with J. Rutledge,, 52; Ramsay wishes him to read the *American Revolution*, 106; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166; mentioned, 82, 220
Dilly, Charles, note on, 82n.; and the *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 86, 94, 95, 96, 104n., 225; Jefferson secures copies from, 97, 101, 104, 104n., 121, 225; refuses to sell the book, 39, 103, 104, 226; Rush mentions his name, 82; tells Rush of Ramsay's book in England, 103n.
Dionaea muscipula, Jefferson requests seeds of, 97, 97n., 108, 110
Diplomacy, treated in Ramsay's histories, 40, 47; Ramsay requests data on, from J. Adams, 114
Discourses on Baptism, 172
Dispensary, Charleston, S. C., Ramsay active in, 28; describes, 154n.; failure of first attempt, 216; vaccination added to, 154; *The Physicians of the Charleston Dispensary*, 154, 154n.
Dobson, Thomas, *Encyclopaedia*, 135, 135n.; Ramsay subscribes to, 135
Donnel (Donnell), Mr., 53, 61
Douglass, William, note on, 211n.; ridicules inoculation, 211
Drayton, William, note on, 112n.–113n.; Jefferson writes to, about rice, 112–113
Drayton, William Henry, note on, 64n.; Ramsay informs, about politics, 64; uses his *View of South Carolina*, 42; mentioned, 103n.; LETTER TO: Sept. 1, 1779, 64
Drought, Ramsay on, 72, 80
Dueling in South Carolina, Ramsay opposes, 36; seeks data to end, 156; Henry Laurens and, 36n., 136; movement against, 156, 156n.; mentioned, 51, 51n.
Duffield, George, note on, 112n.; asked to suggest a pastor, 112; LETTER TO, July 29, 1787, 112
Duke University Library, 229
Dulles, Joseph, goes to England, 163, 163n.
Dwight, Timothy, note on, 141n.; Ramsay favors, for president of Yale, 141; mentioned, 115n.

Eastburn, Kirk & Co., wants to reprint the *Memoirs*, 178
Eastern States, Ramsay on, in 1655 and 1813, 174–175; recommends their system of education and religion, 195; Continental debt of, 20; favors Adams for minister to Holland, 93; South Carolina fears higher freight rates to, 120; mentioned, 96, 118, 119, 120
East Florida, 71, 138; Rangers, 38
East Florida (ship), 17, 138
Ebeling, Christopher B., helped by Ramsay, 25, 25n.
Edinburgh, University of, 13n., 14n., 15, 198, 214
Edinburgh Review, quoted on *Life of Washington*, 228–229
Edisto River, S. C., 142
Education, Ramsay on colleges, 32, 32n., 48, 66, 141, 147, 189n.; on education in South Carolina, 16, 32, 33, 37, 66, 77, 81, 82, 141, 147, 185; on education in United States, 32, 32n., 37n., 48, 54, 115, 184, 185, 189n., 195; on medical schools, 54, 212; on schools, 33, 37, 141, 147, 195. Martha Ramsay's views, 33; Rush on, 146, 146n. *See also* Books; College of New Jersey (curriculum); Medical School, Philadelphia (curriculum)
Edwards, Mr., 142
Edwards, George, on Ramsay and Independent Church, 34n.
Edwards, John, 118n.; death of, 118
Edwards, Jonathan, *Freedom of the Will*, 172, 172n.; *Treatise Concerning Religious Affections*, 172, 172n.
Eliot, John, note on, 70n.; Ramsay sends copies of his books, 96, 126, 127, 129, 139, 144, 166; requests and receives data for the *American Revolution*, 115, 118; receives New England publications from, 70, 72, 73, 123, 129, 133, 138, 139, 144, 147; sends Charleston publications to, 132, 141; sells books for, in Charleston, 135, 140; asks for exchange of books, 166; asks Eliot to circulate proposals for the *Historical Chart*, 167; sends mangel qurzel, 123; asks for copy of state laws, 131, 133; approves his censure of Paine, 139; introduces Ephraim Ramsay, 141; introduces Dr. Keith, 142; manuscripts, 3; marriage, 74, 74n., 90, 90n.; proposes Ramsey for election to Massachusetts Historical Society, 133n.; sells *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 96, 99, 101, 111; sells *American Revolution*, 126, 127, 129, 131, 132, 140, 148. *Biographical Dictionary*, 166n.; Ramsay praises, 45, 166; its sale in Charleston, 167–168; *Sermon . . . , 1782*, 72, 72n.; *Sermon . . . , 1794*, 139; Ramsay comments on, 139; *Sermon . . . , 1797*, 147, 147n.; LETTERS TO: July 17, 1782, 70; Oct. 17, 1782, 72; Jan. 2, 1783, 73; Apr. 2, 1783, 74; June 23, 1784, 80; Aug. 6, 1785, 90–91; Jan. 18, 1786, 95–96; Mar. 13, 1786, 99; May 1, 1786, 101; Apr. 20, 1787, 111–112; Sept. 26, 1787, 115; Jan. 19, 1788, 118; Nov. 26, 1788, 123–124; Oct. 19, 1789, 126; May 7, 1790, 127; Dec. 27, 1790, 129; Apr. 13, 1792, 131–132; Apr. 23, 1792, 132; Aug. 11, 1792, 133–134; Apr. 12, 1793, 135–136; Apr. 22, 1794, 138; Mar. 11, 1795, 139; Mar. 14, 1795, 140; June 24, 1795, 141–142; July 2, 1795, 142; June 18, 1796, 144; Apr. 23, 1798, 147–148; Apr. 7, 1810, 166; Sept. 7, 1810, 167–168
Eliot, Mrs. John, 74n., 90, 96
Eliot, John, friend and namesake of John Eliot, 133
Ellery, William, note on, 70n.; not returned to Congress, 70; Ramsay writes to him of politics, 79–80; LETTER TO: Apr. 19, 1784, 79–80
Ellicott, Andrew, note on, 169n.; Ramsay seeks attention for, 169
Elliott, Charles, 122
Ellis, Margaret (sister of Sabina Ellis, Ramsay's first wife). *See* Mrs. Anthony Walton White
Ellis, Mary, Ramsay cares for, 15, 54, 54n., 83, 87, 128, 130; mentioned, 123n., 218; LETTERS TO: July 23, 1790, 128; Apr. 31, 1791, 130
Ellis, Mrs. Mary, grandmother of Sabina, Ramsay's first wife, (formerly Mrs. Hodsden), and her children, 218; mentioned, 23n., 53n., 56, 56n.
Ellis, Sabina, 218. *See* Mrs. David Ramsay (Sabina Ellis)
Ellis, Sabina, died an infant, 53n.
Ellis, Thomas, brother of Sabina, Ramsay's first wife, 53, 53n., 218
Ellis, William, brother of Sabina, 23n., 218
Ellis, William, father of Sabina, his children, 218; his will, 53n.; mentioned, 23n., 54
Ellis, Mrs. William (Sabina Vanderhorst), mother of Sabina, 218; mentioned, 23n., 53n.
Elmer, Jonathan, note on, 61n.; directs education of Ramsay's nephews, 63; Ramsay sends money for their maintenance, 61–62; mentioned, 62; LETTER TO: July 15, 1799, 61–62
Embargo Act, 162, 162n.
Enlightenment, the, 30, 35, 37
Enoree River, S. C., 131
Environment, environmentalism, Ramsay's belief in influence of, 30, 35
Episcopacy, Ramsay refers to book on, by Purcell, 141; remarks on, 141
Etheridge, Samuel, printer in Charlestown, Mass.; Ramsay rejects his proposals, 178
Euhaws, S. C., 75
Europe, compared with United States, 46, 183–196 *passim;* criticizes Americans, 101; mentioned, 32, 71, 86, 90, 92, 94
Eutaw Springs, S. C., 131
Evarts, Jeremiah, editor of *Panoplist*, 172n.; mentioned, 177
Eveleigh, Thomas, 86
Exports, Ramsay seeks data on, for his history, 40, 100, 113; includes the subject in his history, 43; mentioned, 193

Fabian, Mr., 152
Fagon, Gui-Crescent, note on, 200n.; surgeon to Louis XIV, 200
Fairfield, Conn., British attack on, 115, 115n.
Fallon, James, Charleston physician, 77, 77n.

Farquhar, George, *The Recruiting Officer*, 50, 51n.
Fayssoux, Peter Dott, note on, 51n.; Ramsay suspects, 51; writes on British treatment of American prisoners, 87; mentioned, 24, 214, 215; LETTER FROM: Mar. 26, 1785, 87
Federalist(s), Ramsay as a, 31, 47; a risky candidate, 22; characterized, 31; in ratifying convention of South Carolina, 19–20; mentioned, 22, 118, 119
Félix de Tassy, Charles-François, 200n.; surgeon to Louis XIV, 200
Ferguson, Thomas, note on, 75n.; knows nothing of Bland's slaves, 75
Finance, treated in *History of South Carolina*, 47; Ramsay on Assembly committees on, 16
Finley, Mr., 61, 62
Finley, James E. B., note on, 105n.; as a physician, 105; account of vaccination in Beaufort, 152; on date of Rush's birth, 176; mentioned, 27n.; LETTER FROM: May 12, 1802, 152
Finley, Joseph, 49, 49n.
Finley, Samuel, president of Princeton, 12, 141n.
Fisher, Mr., 118
Fisher, Sydney George, quoted on the *American Revolution*, 224n.
Fisheries, the, Ramsay on, 63; mentioned, 63n.
Fitts, Josephine, on plagiarism in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 39n., 41n., 221, 227; in *American Revolution*, 41, 41n., 219, 224n.; in *History of South Carolina*, 42n., 219, 221; praises second volume, 227
Fitzhugh, Messrs., 92
Flags of truce, for South Carolina exiles, 18, 69n., 69–70, 71, 72
Floyd, Mr., of Waynesborough, Ga., inoculated, 154–155
Fontana, Felice, 201n.; his experiments, 201
Fooks, Mr., 58
Ford, Timothy, note on, 132n.; *Enquiry into . . . Authority of the Federal Supreme Court*, 132n.; Ramsay sends copy to Belknap, 131–132
Fordyce, James, *Sermons to Young Women*, 172, 172n.
Fothergill, John, 203n.; Ramsay refers to, 203; improves health of London, 209; mentioned, 215
Fourth of July, in Charleston, 1777, 56; 1778, 182; first oration in United States, 182, 182n.; Ramsay's interest in orations on, 70, 74, 91, 182. For Ramsay's orations on, *see* David Ramsay, *Oration on Advantages of . . . Independence*, and *Oration*, 1794
France, Ramsay favorable to, 40, 193, 195, 196; turns against, 22n., 155; translation and sale of his *Revolution of South-Carolina*, *see* David Ramsay, Writings; forces in United States, 70; Jefferson on, 121, 125; Morse on, 148n.; naval defeat in West Indies, 69, 69n., 72, 72n.; privateers, 138, 148; refugees, 143; rice trade, 125, 127; seizes American vessels, 148, 148n.; sympathy for, in Charleston, 138, 143, 143n., 149; treaty with United States, 182; victory in Spain, 138; war with Great Britain, 140, 140n., 192; mentioned, 39–40, 79, 92, 97, 195n.
Franklin, Benjamin, notes on, 71n., 106n.; aids Ramsay on his *American Revolution*, 40, 40n., 106, 122, 122n.; abroad, 71; electrical experiments, 204; reminiscences, 122; Rush's account of remarks by, 122n.; mentioned, 19, 19n., 46, 99n., 212, 214; LETTER TO: Dec. 9, 1789, 126
Franklin Literary Society, 24n.
Frazer (Fraser, "Frazier"), John, note on, 98n.; mentioned, 98
Free port Act of Great Britain, 116, 116n.
French Patriotic Society, Charleston, S. C., 22
French Revolution, Ramsay's sympathy for, 21–22, 195, 196; mentioned, 195n.
Freneau, Peter, note on, 148n.; mentioned, 148, 153
Freneau, Philip, 148n.; praises *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 226
Freneau & Paine, Charleston printers, note on, 148n.; sell Morse's *Geography*, 148, 149, 150, 150n.; mentioned, 153, 153n.
Frick Art Reference Library, 5, 6, 14, 21
Froullé, M., Paris publisher, and translation of *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 92, 92n., 104n., 112, 120, 121, 225–226
Fuller, Mr., 177
Fulton, Robert, note on, 175n.; Ramsay negotiates with, for steamboats, 175, 176; mentioned, 26n.; LETTERS TO: June 24, 1813, 175–176; June 28, 1813, 176
Furman, Richard, note on, 161n.; on Baptist churches, 161; LETTER FROM: 1808, 161
Futherill, Miss, friend of the Ramsays, 159, 159n.

Gadsden, Christopher, note on, 52n.; Ramsay describes, 52; esteems, 68; dedicates oration to, 183. Lieutenant Governor of South Carolina, 16, 182; modifies political position, 15; exile in St. Augustine, 17; opposes Confiscation Act, 17; flags of truce, 70; mentioned, 15, 67n., 84, 84n., 140n.
Gaillard, Theodore, Jr., note on, 161n.; on swamp lands of St. Stephen's, 161; LETTER FROM: 1808, 161
Galen, 199n.; referred to, 198n., 199
Gamble, Mr., 54, 64
Garden, Alexander (father), note on, 52n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 52; refers his nephew to, 119. Physician to the Ellises, 53–54; and Rush, 56; punished as a tory, 77; *Account of . . . Virginia Pink-Root*, 214, 214n.; mentioned, 215, 215n., 216
Garden, Alexander (son), note on, 68n.; Ramsay introduces, 159; seeks specimens for botanic garden, 159; quoted on Ramsay's public speaking, 25, 25n.; on Ramsay as historian, 220; mentioned, 68
Gardenia Florida Jasminoides, 214, 214n.
Gardiner, John, *Oration . . . July 4, 1785*, 95, 95n.
Garman, Captain, 144
Gates, Horatio, note on, 81n.; in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 81; mentioned, 86n.
Gee, Joshua, *Trade and Navigation of Great-Britain Considered*, 186n.; Ramsay cites, 186
General Repository and Review, quoted on Ramsay, 220; on *American Revolution*, 224; on *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 226
Genêt, Edmond Charles, note on, 135n.; arrives in Charleston, 22, 135; mentioned, 228
George III, King, 60, 113, 208n.
Georgetown, S. C., influenza in, 160, 160n.; mentioned, 53, 147, 158, 162
Georgia, Ramsay's land in, 178, 230; rice trade, 106; mentioned, 21n., 26, 28n., 60n., 62, 71, 79, 88, 93, 94, 119, 131, 138
Gerry, W., 99
Gervais, John Lewis, note on, 68n.; in Congress, 17, 68, 70, 73; LETTERS BY, as South Carolina Delegate in Congress: to George Washington, Aug. 17, 1782, 70; to Guy Carleton, Mar. 27, 1783, 73
Gibbes Art Gallery, 6, 21
Gillon, Alexander, note on, 72n.; in Luxembourg affair, 39, 40, 68n., 72, 72n., 78, 78n., 88, 88n.; political activity, 18, 20, 124n.
Gimbrede, Thomas, engraves White's portrait of Ramsay, 6; photo of, 23
Glover, Joseph, note on, 215n.; Ramsay mentions, 215
God, Ramsay quoted on, 34; says Americans should be grateful to, 194; Martha Ramsay invokes, 26; mentioned, 189, 192, 216
Godfrey, Thomas, 167n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Goodman, Richard, 49, 49n.
Goodwin, C., 147
Goodwin, N. (ship captain), Ramsay enjoys his company, 135; mentioned, 147
Gordon, William, note on, 80n. Ramsay advises against subscription plan, 96; hopes to use his history, 40, 115; refers to his history, 111; asks Adams for errors in the work, 114. Sale of his history, 80n., 129; uses maps from Ramsay's *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 38n.; hears from Jefferson on proposals to translate, 121n.; *Doctrine of Final Salvation*, 80, 80n.; *History of . . . Independence of the United States*, 111, 111n.; mentioned, 39n., 90, 113; LETTER FROM: Oct. 21, 1790, 129; LETTERS TO: June 23, 1784, 80; Jan. 18, 1786, 96
Gordon, Mrs. William, 80, 96
Gorham, Nathaniel, note on, 73n.; esteemed in Congress, 73; mentioned, 94n., 95, 106n.

Gottschalk, Louis, traces anecdote used by Ramsay, 39n.
Gough, John Parker, note on, 215n.; Ramsay mentions, 215
Goulard, Thomas, 204n.; Ramsay notes his work, 204
Government, Ramsay on American, 30–32, 187, 188, 191–197; Adams' views, 114; bicameral, 15, 31; good, 45–46, 46n., 115, 160; Louisiana cession and republican, 32; old and new, 100; principles of, should be taught, 31, 105; representative, 31, 46n., 56, 105; republican, 18, 19, 32, 65, 189–190; strong central, 27, 31; Jefferson on, 113; mentioned, 48
Great Britain, Adams minister to, 93; allegiance, 123; American commerce, 22, 69, 148, 163, 164; free ports, 116, 116n.; Orders in Council, 163; Jenner rewarded, 161; South Carolina debts, 127, 137n.; Temple as consul, 93, 94n.; western posts, 93, 102, 103. Ramsay on advantages derived from, 191–196; American colonies of, 44–46, 159, 183–196 *passim;* American feeling against, 137, 138, 140; causes of revolt from, 44–45; commercial ethics of, 101; data on, in his histories, *see* David Ramsay, Writings; effects of American independence on, 188, 188n.; medical advances in, 161, 198, 200, 203, 209, 217; possible war with, 159, 190; mentioned, 40, 46, 71, 72, 81, 89, 92, 110, 114; in American Revolution, *see* Charleston, S. C.; flags of truce; St. Augustine; slavery; South Carolina; *see also* War of 1812
Greek language and classics, Rush opposes study of, 146, 146n.; mentioned, 12, 24, 33, 45, 135
Green, Ashbel, note on, 106n.; reads proof of *American Revolution,* 40, 130, 130n.; refuses pastorate, 106, 109–110; Ramsay complains to, about Aitken's errors, 130; LETTER TO: Oct. 4, 1791, 130–131
Greene, Evarts B., quoted on *American Revolution,* 224n.
Greene, Nathanael, note on, 68n. Ramsay uses his letters, 39, 72–73; praises in Congress, 71n.; introduces Mr. Pringle, 68; treats his campaigns in *Revolution of South-Carolina,* 81, 86; Greene reads manuscript of Ramsay's book, 39n.; marks map for Gordon, 38n.; and his troops, 18, 69, 69n., 70, 71, 71n., 72; letter to Congress, 71, 71n.; military reverse, 73; mentioned, 68, 68n., 72n., 93n., 97n., 111; LETTERS TO: Dec. 23, 1781, 68; June 29, 1782, 69–70; Sept. 10, 1782, 71
Gregoire, Henri, *History of Religious Sects,* 174n.; Ramsay uses, 174
Gregory, John, note on, 215n.; Ramsay mentions, 215
Grier, James, 158
Grimball, Thomas, 182
Grout ("Graut"), Jonathan, note on, 129n.; casts only vote for Ramsay, 21n., 129
Guthrie, William, *New System of Modern Geography,* 137, 137n.; Ramsay does not subscribe to, 137; translations of Cicero, 50, 50n.

Haen, Antoni de, 203n.; *Ratio medendi in nosocomio practico,* 203, 203n.; Ramsay refers to, 203
Haines, Captain, of the *Maryland,* 166
Hales, Stephen, note on, 205n.; his ventilators, 205
Hall, James, note on, 94n.; mentioned, 94, 98
Haller, Albrecht Von, note on, 215n.; Ramsay mentions, 215
Halling, Solomon, note on, 156n.; recommends Weems, 25n., 156; LETTER FROM: Feb. 6, 1804, 156
Haly, John, note on, 51n.; Ramsay comments on, 51
Hamer, Philip, aid of, 109n.
Hamilton, Alexander, English physician, note on, 201n.; Ramsay mentions, 201, 206
Hamilton, Alexander, American political figure, 174n.; Ramsay accepts his doctrine of government, 174; death of, 36
Hamilton, Paul, recollections of Ramsay's patriotism, 15
Hampton, Wade, legionary corps of, 17
Hanby, Mr., 122
Hancock, John, note on, 96n.; oration on Boston Massacre, 70, 70n.; Ramsay sends copy of *Revolution of South-Carolina,* 99, 101; president of Congress, 19, 94n., 96; for vice-president, 123, 123n., 144n.
Haney, Thomas, Ramsay refers to, 174
Hanscome, James, 215n.; Ramsay mentions, 215
Hapless Orphan, The, 138, 138n.; Ramsay comments on, 138
Hardy, Samuel, note on, 94n.; death of, 94
Harper, Robert Goodloe, note on, 130n.; Ramsay introduces, 130; quoted on Ramsay's political influence, 21n.
Harris, Tucker, note on, 214n.; Ramsay mentions him, 214
Hart, John, sheriff of Charleston, S. C., 146n.; Ramsay sends papers to, 146. LETTER TO: Dec. 16, 1796, 146
Harvard College (University), Morse and, 167, 167n.; McKean appointed to faculty, 167n.; Ramsay refers to medical school, 212; Warren and the medical school, 215n.
Harvey, William, note on, 197n.; Ramsay on his contributions, 197; mentioned, 201
Harwood, Thomas, note on, 90n.; Ramsay asks for settlement of bills, 90; LETTERS TO: July 29, 1785, 90; Aug. 6, 1785, 90
Haslar Hospital, 28
Haslett, John, note on, 166n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Hat Act, 186, 186n.
Haweis, Thomas, *History of . . . Church of Christ,* 173, 173n.; Ramsay uses, 173, 174
Hawkins, Richard, 207n.; *Observations,* 207n.; Ramsay mentions, 207
Hayne, Isaac, note on, 67n.; condemned by British, 67; mentioned, 67n.
Hayne, Isaac, Dr., about to marry, 123, 123n.
Hayne, Robert Y., on personal traits of Ramsay, 3, 6, 12n., 14n., 23, 25, 35, 36; on *Sermon on Tea,* 230; on *Revolution of South-Carolina,* 39n., 226–227; on *American Revolution,* 40n., 224; on *Life of Washington,* 229; on *Review of Improvements,* 230; handles publication of *History of United States,* 228; and *Universal History,* 28; mentioned, 27n.
Haynesworth, James, note on, 160n.; mentioned, 160
Hazard, Ebenezer, notes on, 56n., 124n.; and Ramsay's *Dissertation on the Manner,* 124; mentioned, 56, 96, 117
Hazelhurst, Isaac, 83, 83n.
Head, Mrs. Thomesen, *The Pious Mother,* 170, 170n.; Morse sends copy, 170
Health, Ramsay wants annual reports on, 29; on medical advances to improve, 196–217 *passim;* his "road to health," 43. *See* David Ramsay, Writings
Heath, John D., 170n., Ramsay recommends for government post, 170
Heatley, Mr., to build boat for Ramsay, 143
Heister, Lorenz, note on, 200n.; Ramsay refers to, 200; mentioned, 215
Helmuth, Justus Heinrich, *Short Account of the Yellow Fever,* 137, 137n.–138n.; Ramsay familiar with, 137
Hewatt, Alexander, note on 136n.–137n.; Ramsay's estimate of, as a historian, 136–137; *Historical Account of . . . South Carolina and Georgia,* 136–137, 137n.; Ramsay uses, 42, 46, 227
Hippocrates, 199n.; Ramsay refers to, 199, 216
Historian, Ramsay on duty of, 38; in New England, 133; mentioned, 185
History, Ramsay and, 37–48; advises collection of sources of, 11n.; digest of American, 33, 43; digest of world, 33; lessons of, 45–46; mentioned, 224
History of Lord North's Administration, 126, 126n.; Ramsay returns to Franklin, 126
Hockett, Homer C., on *American Revolution,* 224n.
Hodge, Mr., 19, 60, 61, 62
Hodgson, Adam, on Ramsay's death, 27n.
Hodsden, Mr., 51, 53, 56, 218
Hoff, John, sells books for Morse, 172, 177, 178; prints *Chronological Table,* 169n.; terms to print *History of South Carolina,* 162; mentioned, 162n., 172, 172n., 222
Hoffman, Friederick, note on, 198n.; theory of disease, 198; mentioned, 214, 215
Hogan, Captain, brings reinforcements to Charleston, 65, 66n.
Holland, Ramsay suggests Izard as minister to, 91; Izard nominated, 93n.;

question of appointment, 93; Ramsay inquires of Adams' work there, 114; Dilly sends Ramsay's history to, 103n., 225; mentioned, 113

Hollinshead ("Hollingshead"), William, note on, 80n.; pastor of Independent Church, 34; urges publication of the *Memoirs*, 169; mentioned, 80, 84, 110

Holmes, Abiel, note on, 166n.; receives copy of *History of South Carolina*, 166; quoted on *History of United States*, 228; mentioned, 109n.

Holmes, Isaac, 112n.; on committee to seek pastor, 112; mentioned, 86; LETTER FROM, as member of committee of Independent Church, to James Sproat and George Duffield, July 29, 1787, 112

Hopkins, Samuel, *System of Doctrine*, 135, 135n., 140, 140n.; Ramsay refers to, 135, 140

Hopkinson, Francis, 166n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166

Horsfield, Thomas, note on, 216n.; *Experimental Dissertation on . . . Sumach*, 216n.; Ramsay refers to, 216

Hosmer, J. K., quoted on *American Revolution*, 224

Houston, William, note on, 116n.; on support for Constitution, 116; mentioned, 93n.

Howe, William, note on, 100n.; Ramsay's treatment of, in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 38; march through New Jersey, 100

Howell, David, note on, 70n.; Ramsay's esteem for, 70

Huger, Daniel Elliott, note on, 169n.; informed of presence of A. Elliott, 169; LETTER TO: July 26, 1811, 169

Huger, Francis Kinloch, note on, 214n.; mentioned, 214

Hull, William, note on, 169n.; Ramsay asks for data on history of Michigan Territory, 169; LETTER TO: Sept. 1, 1811, 169

Hume, David, 57, 57n.; mentioned, 105

Hunter, Andrew, note on, 158n.; professor at Princeton, 158

Hunter, John, note on, 198n.; Ramsay's respect for, 152; teacher of anatomy, 198; mode of curing disease, 203; mentioned, 152n., 154n., 200, 214n., 215

Hunter, William, note on, 198n.; teacher of anatomy, 198; mentioned, 152n., 200, 212

Hutchins, Thomas, note on, 93n.; trouble over surveying the West, 93

Hutchinson, Thomas, *History of Massachusetts*, 139, 139n.; Ramsay wants it continued, 139, 140; mentioned, 166, 166n.

Hutson, Richard, note on, 67n.; intendent and chancellor, 82; on committee to seek pastor, 112; gives oration on Greek and Latin, 135, 135n.; mentioned, 16, 67n., 67, 68; LETTER FROM, as member of committee of Independent Church, to James Sproat and George Duffield, July 29, 1787, 112

Immigration, Ramsay's views on, 32, 187, 193

Imports, Ramsay's interest in, 40, 43, 113; to South Carolina, 79, 87; mentioned, 100, 193

Impost, Congress calls on states for, 18, 31, 74, 74n., 79, 79n., 80

Indents in South Carolina, Ramsay explains, 87n.; proposes to speculate in, 90

Independence National Historical Park, 6, 22

Independent (Circular) Church, Charleston, S. C., Ramsay active in, 34; proposes circular plan for, 34; buried at, 27n. Constitution of 1814, 34; seeks pastor, 109–110, 112; latitude of belief, 34, 34n.; Constitution of 1778 quoted, 34n.; mentioned, 4, 5, 27n. See also David Ramsay, Writings, *History of the Independent . . . Church;* LETTER FROM COMMITTEE OF, to James Sproat and George Duffield, July 29, 1787, 112

Indians, hinder survey of land, 93, 93n.; in South Carolina, 131; mentioned, 38, 163

Indictment and Trial of Sir Richard Rum, 50, 51n.

Indigo, 79, 117, 186n.

"Inhabitant of Charleston, An," describes case treated by Ramsay, 218–219; LETTER FROM, to B. Rush, Sept. 25, 1798, 218–219

Inland Navigation Company, 77n. *See* Santee Canal

Inoculation, Ramsay sends variolous matter for, 138; in Charleston, 212–213; in South Carolina, 207; in United States, 210–211

Instalment laws in South Carolina, Ramsay opposes, 21. *See* also South Carolina

Institut de France, Ramsay considered for election to, 48n.

Ireland, hospitals in, 202; mentioned, 107, 130n.

Iron Act, 186, 186n.

Irvine, Matthew, note on, 165n.; physician to Charleston Dispensary, 154n.; prescribes for Mrs. Pickens, 165

Isle of Jersey, 78, 79

Izard, Ralph (father), note on, 68n.; member of Congress, 17, 68, 70, 73; on Greene's troops, 70; wants slaves restored, 73; Ramsay explains affairs of Congress to, 92–93; suggests him as minister to Holland, 91; mentioned, 113, 169n.; LETTERS FROM, as South Carolina delegate in Congress, to George Washington, Aug. 17, 1782, 70; to Guy Carleton, Mar. 27, 1783, 73; LETTER TO: Dec. 1, 1785, 92–93

Izard, Ralph (son), note on, 169n.; informed of presence of Elliott, 169. LETTER TO: July 26, 1811, 169

Jacksonborough, S. C., 17, 68, 68n.

Jamaica, expedition to, 69, 69n.; mentioned, 59

James, Robert, 203n.; Ramsay mentions, 203

James Island, S. C., 52

Jamieson, John, *Use of Sacred History*, 172, 172n.

Jarvis, James, coins American money, 116, 116n.

Jay, John, 71n., 125, 128, 129, 130, 131, 134; LETTERS FROM: Sept. 1, 1790, 128; Oct. 1, 1791, 130; Nov. 18, 1791, 131; Nov. 29, 1791, 131; Feb. 25, 1792, 131; Jan., 1793, 134; LETTERS TO: Sept. 19, 1789, 125; Oct. 4, 1789, 125; Sept. 23, 1790, 129; Oct. 29, 1791, 131; Apr. 3, 1793, 134

Jay, William, *Memoirs of the Rev. Cornelius Winter*, 172, 172n.

Jay Treaty, opposition to, in Charleston, 140n.; mentioned, 228

Jefferson, Thomas, on conditions in Europe, 92, 113; on government, 113; on Gordon's proposal to translate his history, 121n.; on writing history of the Revolution, 92; on English edition of *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 225; on instalment laws, 113; manuscripts of, 3; and Mazzei on price of Ramsay's book, 110n.; his work on French translation of *Revolution of South-Carolina*, *see* David Ramsay, Writings; rice and rice trade, 106–107, 110, 112–113; and Walter's grass seed, 119, 120n. *Notes on Virginia*, 101; first edition, 106n.; Ramsay's comments on, 36, 101; mentioned, 35n., 40n., 102n., 110n., 125, 125n., 150n., 153n., 159; LETTERS FROM: Aug. 31, 1785, 92; Oct. 12, 1785, 92; Jan. 26, 1786, 97; Jan. 27, 1786, 97; July 10, 1786, 104; Oct. 27, 1786, 106–107; Aug. 5, 1787, 112–113; Aug. 8, 1787, 113; May 7, 1788, 121; Aug. 23, 1788, 122; June 18, 1789, 125; Sept. 18, 1789, 125; June 27, 1790, 128; LETTERS TO: June 15, 1785, 88–89; July 13, 1785, 89–90; Aug. 8, 1785, 91; Dec. 10, 1785, 93–94; May 3, 1786, 101; Nov. 8, 1786, 107–108; Apr. 7, 1787, 110; Apr. 16, 1787, 111; Mar. 7, 1788, 119–120; Oct. 8, 1788, 123; Apr. 8, 1789, 124–125; Apr. 12, 1790, 127; May 19, 1805, 157; Dec. 3, 1813, 177

Jenner, Edward, note on, 154n.; Ramsay receives his instructions for vaccination, 154; in controversy over vaccination, 155, 155n.; rewarded by Parliament, 161; mentioned, 153n., 207

Jews, Ramsay writes a history of, 177; mentioned, 178, 179

John's Island, S. C., 59

Johnson, Elmer D., on the *American Revolution*, 224n.; on *History of South Carolina*, 227; quoted on Ramsay as plagiarist, 221

Johnson, Joseph, note on, 214n.; mentioned, 151n., 214

Johnson, Samuel, note on, 160n.; Webster attacks, 19n., 160; *Dictionary of the English Language*, 160, 160n.

Johnson, William Samuel, note on, 91n.; Ramsay writes to, about Izard for appointment, 91–92; mentioned, 105n.; LETTER TO: Aug. 31, 1785, 91–92

Johnston, Alexander, on Ramsay's *Life of Washington*, 229
Johnston, Joseph, *Traditions . . . of the American Revolution*, 6
Jones, Captain, of the *Delaware*, 127, 128, 128n.
Jones, A. D., quoted on Ramsay's *Life of Washington*, 229
Jones, Arthur, aid of, 4
Jones, John, note on, 211n.; *Remarks on the Treatment of Wounds and Fractures*, 211, 211n.; Ramsay praises it, 211
Jones, Noble Wimberley, note on, 129n.; Ramsay proposes stage route to, 129–130; LETTER TO: Apr. 3, 1791, 129–130
Juvenal, works of, 50, 50n., 51n.

Kean, John, note on, 90n.; mentioned, 90, 116; LETTER FROM, as South Carolina delegate in Congress, to Governor of South Carolina, Aug. 10, 1785, 91; March 4, 1786, 98
Keith, Isaac Stockton, note on, 142n.; Ramsay introduces him, 142; supports publication of Ramsay's *Memoirs*, 169, 170; forms Charleston Bible Society, 179n.; mentioned, 147, 148, 149, 159, 170n., 171
Kellum, Custis, 50, 51
Kennedy, Andrew, printer of Northumberland, Pa., 149, 149n.
Kent, Nathaniel, *Excerpta quaedam ex Luciani*, 50, 51n.
Kentucky, Ramsay secures geographical data on, for Morse, 147
Kerr, Captain, of the *Young Eagle*, 127, 128, 128n.
King, Robert, 158
King, Rufus, note on, 107n.; asked to read *American Revolution* for comment, 107; mentioned, 106n.; LETTER TO: Jan. 28, 1800, 150
King Log and King Stork, fable of, 113, 113n.
King's College, 54, 54n., 211n. *See also* Columbia University
Kingston, J., quoted on Ramsay, 220; mentioned, 14n.
Kinloch, Francis, note on, 169n.; notified of presence of A. Ellicott, 169; LETTER TO: July 26, 1811, 169
Kline, Lawrence, aid of, 4
Klopstock, Frederick Gottlieb, biography of, 173
Knox, Henry, note on, 98n.; Ramsay comments on his militia plan, 98–99; LETTER TO: Mar. 12, 1786, 98–99
Knox, Vicessimus, *The Spirit of Despotism*, 144, 144n.; Ramsay recommends it to Morse, 144
Kolloch, Henry, note on, 158n.; professor at Princeton, 158
Kolloch, Lemuel, 152n.; Ramsay sends boy to, to be vaccinated, 152; LETTER TO: June 11, 1801, 152
Kuhn, Adam, note on, 58n.; mentioned, 13, 58, 212
Kuhn, John, Ramsay attempts to aid, 58, 58n.

Lafayette, Marquis de, note on, 94n.; Ramsay sends copy of *Revolution of South-Carolina* to, 94
La Forest, Comte de, 125n., and translation of *American Revolution*, 125
La Luzerne, Chevalier de, note on, 69n.; South Carolina delegates inquire about French supplies, 69; brings Otto to United States, 101n.; mentioned, 79, 79n., 101n.; LETTER TO, from South Carolina Delegates in Congress, May 25, 1782, 69
Lancaster, Pa., 14n., 179, 180
Lancastrian school system, 33
Larkin, Mr., Charleston bookdealer, 153
La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt, Duc François A. F. de, note on, 143n.; mentioned, 143
Lathrop, John (1772–1780), *Treatise on Use of Globes*, 172, 172n.
Lathrop, John (1731–1820), *Sermons on Various Subjects*, 173n.; *Sermons Delivered on Various Occasions*, 173n.; mentioned, 172
Latin language and literature, Ramsay conducts a school of, 13, 49–51; admits his deficiency in, 55; endorses plan to teach, 33; Hutson on utility of, 135; Rush opposes study of, 146, 146n.; John Ramsay to study, 62; mentioned, 14n., 45, 206
Latrobe, Benjamin H., and Philadelphia water system, 151n.
Laurens, Henry, notes on, 108n., 118n.; dislikes dueling, 36n.; opposes slavery, 36; supplies data for Ramsay's history, 40, 117; proposed as delegate to Constitutional Convention, 108, 108n.; requests directions for making potash, 117; illness, 126; Ramsay prescribes for, 109, 116; Peale seeks specimens from, 134; his singularities, 136; his children, 218; death and cremation, 134, 134n., 136, 136n.; Ramsay seeks data on courts of admiralty, 118; mentioned, 3, 15, 24, 26, 28n., 81n., 109n., 138, 138n., 142n., 159n., 177n., 229; LETTERS TO: Feb. 26, 1787, 108–109; Mar. 16, 1787, 109; Mar. 26, 1787, 109; Nov. 30, 1787, 116; Dec. 3, 1787, 117; Dec. 7, 1787, 117–118; July 16, 1791, 130
Laurens, Henry, Jr., Ramsay indebted to, 26; mentioned, 118, 118n., 138, 138n.
Laurens, John, note on, 81n.; on arming slaves, 16, 60n.–61n.; child of, 123, 123n.; mentioned, 81, 88n., 218
Laurens, Martha. *See* Mrs. David Ramsay (Martha Laurens)
Laws, execution of, 193; in American government, 31; of nations, 63; of nature, 30, 63; uniformity of criminal, 31, 135
Lay, Benjamin, note on, 167n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Layonet, Pierre. *See* Pierre Layonnet
Lee, Arthur, note on, 93n.; on Board of Treasury, 93; mentioned, 71n.
Lee, Charles, note on, 57n.; Ramsay on, 58, 61; changes opinion of, 58n.; Rush on, 57, 58, 58n., 60; popular in Charleston, 61; in Ramsay's histories, 48, 81; mentioned, 17
Lee, Henry, note on, 98n.; mentioned, 98
Lefort, M., translator of *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 121, 121n., 226
Legaré, Thomas, 112n.; on committee to seek pastor, 112; LETTER FROM, as member of committee of Independent Church, to James Sproat and George Duffield, July 29, 1787, 112
Lehré, William, 215n., Ramsay mentions, 215
Leigh, Edgerton, Ramsay introduces, 177
Leland, Aaron E., note on, 173n.; pastor of First Presbyterian Church, Charleston, S. C., 173; mentioned, 177, 178
L'Enfant, Pierre Charles, note on, 88n.; in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 39, 88; mentioned, 39
Lenglet du Fresnoy, Nicolas, 45n.
Leopard (ship), 147
Leopard v. the *Chesapeake*, 160, 160n.
Lettsom, John Coakley, note on, 162n.; handles publication of *Life of Washington* in England, 162–163, 228; and vaccination, 207; LETTER TO: Oct. 29, 1808, 162–163
Levi, Mr., 77
Leyden, University of, British students at, 203; mentioned, 197, 214
Libby, Orin G., on plagiarism in Ramsay's histories, 39n., 41, 41n., 47, 219, 224, 227; on Ramsay's misuse of quotation marks, 41; quoted, 221
Library Company of Philadelphia, Rush manuscripts in, 3; mentioned, 4, 41n.
Library of Congress, manuscripts, 3; Clinton's copy of *American Revolution*, 223
Library Society of Charleston, 4
Lieutaud, Joseph, 201n.; Ramsay on work of, 201; *Historia anatomica-medica*, 201, 201n.
Lightwood, John, 109, 109n.
Lincoln, Benjamin, note on, 59n.; siege of Charleston, 1779, 59, 60, 61, 64; siege and fall of Charleston, 1780, 16, 66–67; Ramsay's regard for, 67–68; death of, 167; his name on Ramsay's chart, 167; mentioned, 64, 81; LETTERS TO: May 27, 1780, 66–67; Aug. 13, 1781, 67–68; Jan. 29, 1788, 118–119
Lind, James, note on, 207n.; *Essay on . . . Health of Seamen*, 207n.; Ramsay refers to, 208; mentioned, 208n.
Lining, John, note on, 213n.–214n.; writings of, 129, 129n., 214; Ramsay's remarks on, 129, 213–214; mentioned, 215
Linn, John Blair, 166n.; name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Linnaeus, Carolus, note on, 204n.; his work in botany, 204; mentioned, 212, 214, 214n.
Linnen, William, murders Ramsay, 27, 27n.
Liquor, spirituous; Ramsay opposes use of, 29, 29n., 36, 114; physicians show evils of, 209; Rush crusades against, 209; not distilled near Charleston, 178

Literary and Philosophical Society of South Carolina, 24n., 219
Literary Fair, note on, 159n.; Ramsay hoped much from, 159
Literary style, in Ramsay's histories, 47; in *Life of Washington*, 228–229; in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 226; in oration of 1778, 57, 58, 182; Thomson on, in *American Revolution*, 107; Ramsay on Minot's, 123
Literature, treated in Ramsay's histories, 42; poor state of publishing, 159; mentioned, 37, 112, 141, 185, 190
Little Britain, Pa., 158, 158n.
Logan, George, Sr., note on, 151n.
Logan, George, Jr., note on, 151n.; Ramsay introduces, 151
Logan, James, 166n.–167n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Lomansall, Mr., 109
London, Eng., Ramsay considers printing *Revolution of South-Carolina* in, 81, 83; sends copies of *American Revolution* to, 128, 130, 222–223; mentioned, 223; improvements in health of, 209; plagues in, 210; fire and its effect, 217; merchants of, 113
London Monthly Review, quoted on *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 226
London Nightly Society, 174
Longstreet, William, attempts to obtain pure water, 155, 155n.; Ramsay's article describing, 230
Longworth, David, Charleston printer, 162, 162n.; terms to print *History of South Carolina*, 162; prints it, 162n., 163n., 167, 227
Louis XIV, 200n.; operation performed on, 200
Louis XVI, Ramsay praises, 189; mentioned, 189n.
Louisiana Purchase, Ramsay's views on, 32. See David Ramsay, Writings, *Oration on Cession of Louisiana*
Lovell, James, note on, 99n.; Ramsay presents his history to, 99, 101
Lowell, John, 133n.; *Eulogy on . . . James Bowdoin*, 133, 133n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 133; *Thoughts . . . respecting the Division of the States*, 174, 174n.; Ramsay's comments on, 174
Lowndes, Rawlins, notes on, 64n., 118n.; opposes Federal Constitution, 19, 118, 119; Ramsay's low opinion of, 24n., 118, 119; mentioned, 64
Lowry, Mr., 80
Lucian, 50, 51n.
Lukens, Mr., 169
Luthman's Island, S. C., 175
Luxembourg, Count of, and claims against South Carolina, 40, 72n., 77n., 78–79, 88n., 98, 122n.
Lynah, James, note on, 78n.; mentioned, 78
Lynah, James, jr., Ramsay introduces, 104; mentioned, 104n.
Lynch, Thomas, note on, 52n.; Ramsay describes, 52
Lyonnet, Pierre, 199n.; Ramsay on his microscope, 199
McBride, James, note on, 164n.; mentioned in *History of South Carolina*, 164. LETTER TO: May 17, 1809, 164
McCauley, Thomas Harris, note on, 81n.; mentioned, 81
McClintock, James, aid of, 4
McCrady, Edward, critical of Ramsay's position in fall of Charleston, 16n.
McDonald, Forrest, on Ramsay's finances, 26n.
McIlhenny, Mr., 165
McIntyre, Andrew, 158
McKean, Joseph, note on, 167n.; professor at Harvard, 167; Eliot's sermon at ordination of, 147, 147n.
McPherson, John, 109, 109n.
McTeer, Mr., 158
Mably, Gabriel Bonnet de, *Two Dialogues*, 105, 105n.; Ramsay reads, 105; Adams' letter to, 114, 114n.
Macbride, David, note on, 208n.; Ramsay refers to, 208
Maclean, John, note on, 158n.; professor at Princeton, 158, 212
Madison, James, note on, 88n.; Ramsay and his case against W. L. Smith, 124, 124n.; resolutions supporting his policy against England, 164; J. D. Heath recommended to, 170; quoted on Ramsay in Congress on Greene, 71n.; mentioned, 25n., 88, 121, 123, 159; LETTERS TO: Oct. 8, 1788, 123; May 28, 1805, 157; Dec. 1, 1805, 159; Sept. 5, 1809, 164; Feb. 20, 1812, 170
Madison, James, president of William and Mary, quoted on *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 226
Magnolia grandiflora, Jefferson requests, 97, 108, 110
Maintenon, Marquise de (Madam de), 203n.; Ramsay cites her case, 203
Mangourit, M. A. B., French consul in Charleston, 22
Manner(s), Ramsay's bedside, 25; Rush quoted on Ramsay's, 14, 23n.; Ramsay on, of republicans, 31, 183
Manningham, Richard, note on, 200n.; Ramsay on his hospital, 200
Maps, in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 38, 38n., 96; Ramsay and Morse consider use of, 121, 122, 122n., 222
Marbois, François (later Marquis de Barbé-Marbois). *See* Barbé Marbois, Marquis de
Marly, France, 92
marriage, Ramsay on delaying, 55, 55n.
Marshall, John, *Life of George Washington*, 25n., 156, 156n.; mentioned, 229
Marshall, Walter, *Gospel-Ministry of Sanctification*, 173, 173n.
Martin, Mr., 172
Maryland, account of, in *History of United States*, 43; and tobacco, 186n.; mentioned, 6, 12, 13, 14, 68, 69, 118
Maryland (ship), 166
Massachusetts, Minot's history of, 147, 147n.; mentioned, 72, 139, 140
Massachusetts Historical Society, Ramsay elected to, 48n., 133, 133n.; sends copies of his books to, 144, 166, 167; recommends it as depository of documents, 211n. *Collections*, 166, 166n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 166, 167; mentioned, 118, 120, 132n., 139, 140
Massachusetts Medical Society, 144n.; *Medical Communications*, 129n.; Ramsay receives and comments on, 129; mentioned, 144
Massachusetts Society for the Suppression of Intemperance, 178, 178n.
Mather, Cotton, 210n., 211n.; supports inoculation, 210–211
Mathews, John, note on, 68n.; governor of South Carolina, 68
Maxwell, James, prints the *Memoirs*, 169n., 170, 170n., 229; *Eulogium on Rush*, 176, 176n.; *History of Independent Church*, 225
Mazzei, Philip, 110n.
Mead, Richard, note on, 215n.; Ramsay mentions, 215
Mease, James, note on, 132n.; *Disease Produced by the Bite of a Mad Dog*, 132, 132n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 132
Medical Repository, 212n.; on *Eulogium of Rush*, 222; on *History of South Carolina*, 227; quoted on *Review of Improvements*, 230; articles by Ramsay in, 230–231; Ramsay refers to, 212
Medical School (University of Pennsylvania), Ramsay attends, 13; curriculum and faculty, 13, 212; mentioned, 3, 6, 24, 138, 164
Medical Society of London, 214, 214n.
Medical Society of South Carolina, Ramsay active in, 24, 28–29, 32n., 51n., 118n.; gives papers before, 99n., 157n., 175, 175n., 196, 222, 230; public health, 29; vaccination, 162n.; water supply, 151n.; yellow fever, 151n.; mentioned, 204–205, 216, 217. *See also* Dispensary, Charleston, S. C.
Medicine, Ramsay studies, 13, 14, 15; practices, 14, 65, 160–161; uses bleeding, 28, 145n., 160–161; history of, 29, 196–217; medical theses, 132; family books of, 29, 206; nautical, 207–209; quackery, 13; schools of, 54, 212; theories of disease, 197–198; treatment of fevers, 65, 144–145. *See also* yellow fever
Meier, Mrs. Elizabeth, aid of, 4
Mercer, Captain, 64
Merchants, of South Carolina, 37; Ramsay attends meeting of, 22; and rice, 86–87; and British Orders in Council, 163; mentioned, 117
Methodist camp meetings, Ramsay quoted on, 34n., 48, 48n.
Meyers, Dr. *See* Levi Myers
Michaelis, Frederick, note on, 203n.; "On the Efficacy of Opium," 203n.; Ramsay mentions, 203
Michigan Territory, Ramsay seeks data on history of, 169; LETTER TO Governor of, Sept. 1, 1811, 169
Middlesex County, Eng., deaths in, 150, 150n.
Middle States, 118, 120
Middleton, Arthur, note on, 64n.; in Congress, 17, 17n., 64, 68; LETTERS FROM, as

South Carolina delegates in Congress, to Governor of South Carolina, May 6, 1782, 69; to la Luzerne, May 25, 1782, 69; to George Washington, Aug. 17, 1782, 70
Middleton, Henry, note on, 52n.; Ramsay's comments on, 52
Middleton, John, *View of the Agriculture of Middlesex*, 151n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 151
Mifflin, Thomas, note on, 106n.; Ramsay wants him to read the *American Revolution*, 106
Militia, Knox's plan, 98, 98n. *See also* Charleston Battalion of Artillery; South Carolina, militia
Miller, Edward, note on, 212n.; and the *Medical Repository*, 211n., 212n.
Miller, John, 75, 75n., 111, 120
Miller, Philip, 209n.; *The Gardener's and Florist's Dictionary*, 209, 209n.; quoted on use of vegetables, 209
Miller, Samuel, proposes review of 18th century, 152; quoted on *American Revolution*, 224; on *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 226; on historical charts, 45n.; *Brief Retrospect of the Eighteenth Century*, 152n.
Mills, Mr., agent for Eastburn, Kirk & Co., 178
Milner, Joseph, *History of the Church of Christ*, 173, 173n.; Ramsay uses and comments on, 173–174
Minot, George Richards, *History of Insurrection in Massachusetts*, 123, 123n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 123; *Continuation of the History of . . . Massachusetts*, 147, 147n., 166, 166n.; Ramsay wants copy of, 147, 166
Miranda, Francisco de, note on, 77n.; friend of Ramsay, 25; Ramsay introduces, 77; quoted on Ramsay, 77n.
Mitchell, Samuel Latham, note on, 211n.–212n.; professor of chemistry, 212; editor of *Medical Repository*, 211n., 212n.; articles by Ramsay addressed to, 230–231; mentioned, 157n., 211, 212
Mon, author of *Practical Piety*, 172
Moncrieff, James, treated in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 38, 38n., 103n.
Monro, Alexander (1697–1767), note on, 198n.; Ramsay on his discovery, 198; mentioned, 200, 202, 215
Monro, Alexander (1733–1817), 198n., 215
Montgomery, Mr., 86, 86n.
Montgomery, Campbell, 158
Montgomery, James, 158
Montgomery, John, 74n., 94n.
Montgomery, Thomas, 158
Montgomery, William, reports Ramsay's use of bleeding, 144n.
Monthly Anthology, on *American Revolution*, 223; mentioned, 167, 167n.
Monthly Register, on *Life of Washington*, 228
Monthly Review, on *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 225
Monthly Review Enlarged, quoted on *American Revolution*, 223
Moore, Mr., 51
Moore family, 158
More, Mrs. Barclay, aid of, 4
Morgagni, Giovanni Battista, note on, 201n.; *De Causis et Sedibus morborum*, 201; Ramsay's remarks on, 201; mentioned, 215
Morgan, John, note on, 75n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166; mentioned, 13, 52n., 212; Ramsay introduces young Chalmers to, 75; LETTER TO: June 25, 1783, 75
Morris, Col., 73
Morris, Gouverneur, note on, 102n.; Ramsay asks for data for his history, 40, 102; wants his remarks on *American Revolution*, 106; LETTER TO: May 12, 1786, 102
Morris, Robert, note on, 71n.; has enemies in South Carolina, 44; and Greene's troops, 18; steam engine for a boat, 141; Ramsay seeks data on his financial reforms, 102; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166; mentioned, 40, 71, 75, 102n.; LETTER FROM: Dec. 7, 1795, 142
Morrison, James, 158
Morrison, Mrs. James, 158
Morse, Jedediah, notes on, 109n., 167n.; Ramsay hopes he will receive charge in Charleston, 109–110, 171, 173; asks for costs of printing, 117; suggests changes in his geography, 117; handles subscription lists for, 122; sends copies of his books, 126, 127, 129; recommends Ephraim Ramsay for information, 141; comments on new edition of his *Geography*, 143; collects money owing to, 171–172, 176–177, 178; returns unsold books, 172–173; plans to send manuscript history of Christianity, 173–174; sends prospectus of map and chart, 167; receives honorary degree, 141, 141n.; attempts to collect money from Ramsay, 150n.; not disrespectful to Harvard, 167, 167n.; copyright, 27n.; marriage, 141n.; handles second edition of Ramsay's *Memoirs*, 170, 170n., 171, 172, 229; the *Panoplist*, 172n., 177n.; and Hannah Adams, 177n.; temperance, 178n.; New England Tract Society, 179n.; *Geography Made Easy*, 117, 117n.; *American Geography*, 131, 131n., 137, 137n.; *American Universal Geography*, 137, 137n., 171, 171n., 172, 172n., 173; Ramsay's comments on, 137, 171; wishes copies, 172; sends correction for, 147; *New Gazetteer of Eastern Continent*, 153, 153n.; Ramsay's comments on, 153; *American Gazetteer*, 147, 150, 169; Ramsay on sale and exchange of copies, 148, 149, 173; *Sermon . . . November 29, 1798*, 148, 148n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 148; *Sermon . . . May 28, 1812*, 177n.; *Sermon . . . July 23, 1812*, 177n.; *Signs of the Times. Sermon . . . November 1, 1810*, 177n.–178n.; *Present Situation of Other Nations*, 141, 141n.; his notes to Bigland's history, 172, 172n.; mentioned, 27n., 28n., 34, 167, 178n., 222; LETTER FROM: Feb. 15, 1799, 148; LETTERS TO: Mar. 28, 1787, 109–110; Nov. 30, 1787, 116–117; June 19, 1788, 121; July 29, 1788, Mar. 15, 1794, 137; June 24, 1795, 141; June 18, 1796, 143; June 10, 1797, 146–147; Apr. 19, 1799, 148–149; July 20, 1799, 149–150; Sept. 6, 1799, 150; May 15, 1802, 152–153; Aug. 12, 1807, 159–160; May 3, 1810, 167; Mar. 17, 1812, 170–171; Mar. 19, 1812, 171; Sept. 3, 1812, 171–172; Sept. 15, 1812, 172; Feb. 26, 1813, 172; Feb. 26, 1813, 172–173; Mar. 27, 1813, 173–174; May 5, 1813, 174–175; Nov. 13, 1813, 176–177; Dec. 14, 1813, 177–178; Mar. 30, 1814, 178; Jan. 9, 1815, 178–179
Morse, Mrs. Jedediah (Elizabeth Breese), helps Ramsay's daughters with sale of Memoirs, 172, 173, 177, 178, 179
Moseley, Benjamin, *Treatise on Tropical Diseases*, 139n.; Ramsay cites, 139
Mosheim, Johann Lorenz Von, 174; *Ecclesiastical History*, 174n.; *Epitome of Ecclesiastical History*, 174n.; Ramsay uses, 174
Moultrie ("Moutry"), Alexander, 81–82, 81n.–82n.; 83, 84
Moultrie, John, note on, 213n.; his professional talents, 213; "De Febre Flava," 214; Ramsay mentions, 215
Mowbray ("Moybray"), Dr., and inoculation in Charleston, 213
Mowbray, John, his lectures, 200, 200n.
Moyes, Henry, 70n.; Ramsay refers to, 98
Myers, Levi, note on, 132n.; Ramsay introduces, 132; a pupil of Ramsay, 132, 132n.; Ramsay sends him vaccine, 161–162; contributes to *History of South Carolina*, 132n., 160n.; LETTERS TO: Nov. 19, 1807, 160–161; Feb. 16, 1808, 161–162

Nassau, Bahamas, 151, 151n.; *Bahama Gazette*, 116
National university, Ramsay suggests a, 32, 32n., 48, 189n.
Naturalization, case of William Burgess, 73, 73n.
Navigation Acts, Ramsay on, 186, 186n.
Negro. *See* slavery
"Nestor," pseudonym for Rush, 105, 105n., 106
Nevins, Allan, quoted on *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 227
Newark, Del., academy, 54, 54n.
Newark, N. J., academy, 54, 54n.
Newbery, John, *Spelling-Dictionary*, 50, 50n.
New England, anti-dueling laws, 157; colonial period, 46; delegates to Congress, 40; and Federal Constitution, 118–119; population, 188; religion, 33; religious intolerance, 34; schools, 33, 37, 115, 141, 147; Ramsay seeks data on, 115; and history of, 30, 133; *American Revolution* on sale in, 222. *See also* Eastern States
New England Tract Society, 179n.; Ramsay admires, 179

New Hampshire, Ramsay's treatment of, in *History of United States*, 43; mentioned, 68, 93, 118, 139
New Jersey, compared with South Carolina, 65, 67; Negroes of, compared with those of the South, 101; Ramsay seeks data on history, 100; mentioned, 40, 63, 65, 88
New Providence Island, Bahamas, 87n.; Ramsay advises consumptive patients to go to, 87, 151
Newton, Isaac, note on, 197n.; *Observations upon the Prophesies*, 153, 153n.; Ramsay refers to, 153, 197, 204
New York Academy of Medicine, 6, 44, 45n.
New York City, 6, 19, 75, 75n., 78, 80, 89, 91, 96, 97, 101, 212
New York Society of the Cincinnati, 156n.
New York State, requests Continental convention, 71; in 18th century, 46; mentioned, 18n., 70
Nickel, Mr., 162
Niles Weekly Register, quoted on Ramsay as historian, 220
Ninety-Six, S. C., school, 141; mentioned, 81, 82
Nisbet, Mr., Ramsay introduces, 113; mentioned, 114
Nisbet ("Nesbit"), Charles, note on, 82n., president of Dickinson College, 82; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Niter works, Charleston, S. C., 6, 15, 15n.
Noble, John, note on, 139n.; Ramsay introduces, 138–139; his plans, 139
Norford, Mr., 176, 177
Norford, Willington & Co., Charleston, S. C., 171, 172
Norris, Mr., 145
North, Edward, 214, 214n.
North, Lord, and Tea Act, 181; mentioned, 181n.
North American Review, on *History of United States*, 228
North Carolina, 53, 53n., 61, 72, 88, 93, 94, 118

O'Connor, Mrs. F. B., 5, 14
Ogden, Jacob, *Malignant Sore Throat Distemper*, 211, 211n.; Ramsay mentions, 211
Olive Branch (ship), 119
Onancock, Va., 13, 50n.
"One of the Majority," pseudonym of Arthut St. Clair, 81, 81n.
Orangeburg, S. C., 16, 39, 59, 59n.
Osborne, Mrs., and Mrs. David Ramsay, 145
Oswald, Eleazer, 98, 98n.
Oswald, Richard, and peace negotiations, 73, 73n.
Otto, Louis Guillaume, note on, 101n.; mentioned, 88n., 101, 108, 110

Paine, Seth, death of, 153; mentioned, 148, 148n.
Paine, Thomas, author of *Common Sense*, Ramsay praises it, 53; dislikes *Age of Reason*, 22n., 34, 139, 144; Eliot's strictures on, 139, 144; Ramsay and his work in the Revolution, 34n.; mentioned, 53n.
Palisot de Beauvois, Ambroise M.F.J., note on, 143n.; Peale introduces, 143
Palmer, Mr., 176
Palmer, Benjamin Morgan, note on, 170n; books sold to, 179; wants *Panoplist*, 174, 178; supports Ramsay's *Memoirs*, 170, 170n.; owes money, 176, 178
Palmer, John, 163n.; on natural history of St. Stephen's Parish, 163. LETTER FROM: Dec. 3, 1808, 163
Panoplist, the, Ramsay and, 35, 172, 173, 174, 177; mentioned, 109n., 172n., 177n., 178
Paracelsus, Philippus Aureolus, note on, 203n.; Ramsay mentions, 203
Paradise plantation, Charleston, S. C., 25, 26n.
Parish, Elijah, and Hannah Adams, 177n.; mentioned, 153n.
Parliament, English, acts of, 185–186; defects of, 194; mentioned, 182, 185–186
Patriotism, of Ramsay, 15, 25n.; of South Carolina, 64; in United States, 98, 183
Patterson, James, note on, 157n.; Ramsay asks, about relatives, 157–158; LETTER TO: Aug. 21, 1805, 157–158
Paul Hamilton Steamboat Company, Ramsay president of, 26, 176; and steamboats, 176
Peale, Charles Willson, note on, 57n.; advises Ramsay, 57; and clay bowl, 144; financial transactions, 82–84; introduces A. Wilson, 164; introduces Palisot de Beauvois, 143; miniature painting, 84; politics, 57; portraits by, 5, 6, 13, 13n., 84; prints, 108; specimens for museum, 106, 107, 108, 134; mentioned, 38n., 55n., 83n.; *see also* Peale's Museum; LETTERS FROM: 1778, 57; Aug. 17, 1784, 81–82; Oct. 19, 1784, 83–84; Oct. 15, 1786, 106; Nov., 1786, 107; Feb. 2, 1787, 108; Sept. 2, 1792, 134; Mar. 23, 1796, 143; Aug. 9, 1796, 144; Dec. 4, 1808, 164; LETTER TO: Sept. 27, 1784, 82–83
Peale, Mrs. Charles Willson, 106, 107
Peale, James, note on, 83n.; mentioned, 83
Peale, Rembrandt, portrait of Ramsay by, 6, 22; portrait attributed to, 6
Peale's Museum, Ramsay sends animal bones to, 29n., 141n.; specimens for, 106, 134; mentioned, 57n., 144, 158. *See also* Charles Willson Peale
Pearson, George, and vaccination, 155, 155n., 207
Pecquet, Jean, Ramsay notes work of, 197, 201; mentioned, 197n.
Pendleton, Nathaniel, note on, 72n.; Ramsay tells of using Greene's letters, 72–73; LETTER TO: Nov. 22, 1782, 72–73
Penman, Mr., 109
Pennsylvania, Ramsay's regard for, 63; seeks data on history of, 99–100; in Congress, 18n., 54, 54n.–55n., 57, 74, 98; conditions in, 63, 63n.; Constitution of, 59, 59n.; government of, 48; anti-dueling law, 156; population, 188; test laws, 86; Thomson on Revolutionary events in, 107; "Valerius" articles, 74, 74n.; mentioned, 12, 14, 14n., 15, 18n., 77, 98, 140
Pennsylvania Hospital, 13, 52n., 58n., 212
Pennsylvania Journal, Ramsay subscribes to, 50, 50n., 51
Pennsylvania, University of, Medical School. *See* Medical School, Philadelphia, Pa.
Pepin, John, aid of, 4
Percival, Thomas, note on, 203n.–204n.; essay on Columbo root, 203; Ramsay refers to, 203
Perry, Dr., 160, 160n.
Perry, Fabricius, Ramsay introduces, 160; mentioned, 160n.
Petit, Jean Louis, his achievements, 199; mentioned, 199n., 215
Petry, M., French consul, 127
Philadelphia, Pa., Ramsay wants data on British occupation, 100; Thomson on political events, 107; Ramsay in, 6, 13, 17, 18, 69–74, 125–126, 164; Bibles from, 179; china, 144; clay, 144; gambling, 144; hard money, 57; place of trade, 57; science, 112; South Carolina exiles, 17, 67, 69–70, 72; water system, 151, 151n.; yellow fever, 137; mentioned, 4, 5, 7, 13, 19, 23, 25, 34, 39, 49, 50, 53, 54, 59, 63, 63n., 67, 76n., 78–83, 90, 97, 101, 102
Philomathean Society, Ramsay attends meetings of, 25n.
Physicians, Ramsay helps new, 25; improvement, 28; South needs, 55; training, 54; in Charleston: fees, 38–39, 132, 132n.; ethics, 29, described, 51–52; advice to, 217; in South Carolina: noteworthy, 213–215; licensing, 28n.; *see also* Medical Society of South Carolina; British, test vaccine, 161, 161n.; in 18th century, 196–217 *passim;* in Philadelphia, 58; recognize religion, 34n.; mentioned, 62
Pickens, Andrew, jr., note on, 165n.; Ramsay writes to, about his wife's illness, 165; LETTER TO: Jan. 5, 1810, 165
Pickens, Mrs. Andrew, jr., Ramsay prescribes for, 165; her death, 165n.
Pickens, G., 165
Pickering, Timothy, note on, 96n.; Ramsay and redemption of certificates, 96–97; mentioned, 19n., 97; LETTER TO: Jan. 19, 1786, 96–97
Pierce, William, note on, 93n.; mentioned, 74, 74n., 93
Pinckney, Charles, note on, 54n.; member of Congress, 19, 91, 103; Ramsay introduces, 54; daughters of, 170, 170n.; on powers of Congress, 103n.; his politics, 150; supports Homespun Company, 163; mentioned, 102n., 108n., 139n., 170n.; LETTER FROM, as South Carolina delegate in Congress, to Governor of South Carolina, Aug. 10, 1785, 91; Mar. 4, 1786, 98
Pinckney, Mrs. Charles (Mary Eleanor Laurens), marriage, 54n.; daughters of, 170n.; death of, 139, 139n.

Pinckney, Mrs. Charles (Eliza Lucas), note on, 134n.; on introduction of indigo, 162; seeks medical aid, 134; mentioned, 142n.
Pinckney, Charles Cotesworth, note on, 142n.; sends letter on indigo, 162; requests specimens for Charleston Library Society, 142; on importation of slaves, 119n.; mentioned, 108n.; LETTER FROM: July 18, 1808, 162; LETTER TO: Aug. 12, 1795, 142
Pinckney, Frances Henrietta, her letters to Mrs. Ramsay, 170; mentioned, 170n., 171, 173
Pinckney, Henry, 218
Pinckney, Mrs. Henry L. (Sabina Elliot Ramsay), 218
Pinckney, Mary Eleanor Laurens; her letters to Mrs. Ramsay, 170; mentioned, 170, 170n., 171, 173
Pinckney, Thomas, note on, 136n.; active in anti-dueling movement, 156n., 157; Ramsay writes to, about machine, 136; notifies him of presence of A. Ellicott, 169; mentioned, 125n.; LETTERS TO: July 4, 1793, 136; July 26, 1811, 169
Piso, Willem, Ramsay notes his contribution, 203; mentioned, 203n.
Plagiarism, Ramsay and, 41–42, 46–47; in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 39, 39n.; in *American Revolution*, 41–42; in *History of South Carolina*, 42, 42n.; Libby quoted on, 221; Holmes on, in *History of United States*, 228; contemporary practice, 41n., 41–42
Planters, southern, Ramsay disapproves habits of, 36; objections to Ramsay, 21n.; and rice, 86–87; mentioned, 54, 59, 65, 69, 101, 117, 127
Plater, Felix, note on, 201n.; on plagues, 210
Playfair, William, historical charts of, 45n.
Plowman, Marilyn, aid of, 4
Polybius, Ramsay termed the, of America, 220
Plymouth Hospital, 208
Pope, Alexander, quoted, 57, 57n., 184, 184n.
Population, Ramsay on future, 194; increase of, under free government, 45, 188, 188n.; his interest in, 113, 40; seeks statistics on, 100, 115; and independence, 187; mentioned, 193
Porter, Thomas, 158
Port Folio, on *Life of Washington*, 228; on the *Memoirs*, 229
Portugal, rice trade, 186; mentioned, 163
Postely, J., 50
Post Office, Ramsay on committee on, 18; mentioned, 44
Pott, Percival, note on, 200n.; medical contributions, 200; use of opium, 203; *Observations on . . . Injuries to which the Head is Liable*, 200, 200n.; mentioned, 152n., 215
Pratt, Mr., 122, 122n.
Presbyterian Church, First, Charleston, S. C., 171, 173
Presbyterians, 141
Press, the, freedom of, 30, 192; should support republicanism, 31n., 33, 90–91
Prevost, Augustine, 59, 59n.
Priestley, Joseph, notes on, 149n., 205n.; his discoveries, 205, 216; and new edition of the *American Revolution*, 149; charts of history, 45n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Princeton, N. J., 19, 49, 74, 85, 86, 101, 103
Pringle, Mr., Ramsay introduces, 68
Pringle, John, note on, 208n.; contributions to medicine, 208, 209; mentioned, 215
Prioleau, Philip, inoculated, 213
Prioleau, Philip Gendron, note on, 156n.; furnished data to Ramsay, 212; recommends Dr. Wistar, 156; tests water, 151n.; mentioned, 214
Prioleau, Samuel, his information on yellow fever and small pox, 212
Prisoners, Ramsay seeks facts on treatment of American, 40; on parole, 16, 17, 17n.
Privateering, French, 138, 148; Ramsay's remarks on, 140
Public speaking, Ramsay active in, 13, 25, 25n., 28; his comments on, 184
Purcell, Henry, *Strictures on Love of Power*, 141, 141n.; Ramsay sends copy to Eliot, 141
Puritans of New England, 34, 34n., 46

Quakers, 36n., 57
Quartermaster certificate, Ramsay on payment of, 96–97
Query, John, Charleston bookdealer, 153, 153n.

Ramsay, Catharine, daughter of David, 174, 218
Ramsay, David, 1749–1815, Aspects of his life, 3, 6–7, 12–37; manuscripts, 3; correspondence, 3–4; conclusions, 48; portraits, 5–6, 14, 21, 22, 23; family relationships, 218; secondary works, 219–220

History and biography, 37–48; concept of history, 38, 40, 41, 45–48; lessons and models, 41, 42; object in writing, 41, 46n., 163; interpretation of colonial, 45–46; of period after 1787, 46n.; impartial treatment, 47–48; history of medicine, 29, 30, 129, 196; digests of history, 33, 43; plagiarism, 46–47, 219; his three major histories, 46. His merits as a historian, 46; reputation, 37; "first historian of American liberty," 22. Ramsay's views on: early history of South Carolina and New England, 133; Eliot's *Biographical Dictionary*, 166; Hewatt's history, 136–137; histories of all states, 139, 130; history of agriculture, 151–152; Hutchinson's history, 139, 140; *Collections* of Massachusetts Historical Society, 167; Minot's history, 123; Morse's use of history, 153; patriotic orations, 70, 72, 73, 74; Rush's eulogy of Rittenhouse, 146

Medicine and Public Health, 28–30; medical training and degrees, 5, 6, 13–14, 14n., 53, 53n., 55, 59, 66, 66n.; as a physician, 3, 4, 6, 14, 65, 77, 138, 145, 145n., 146, 156, 160–161, 165, 166; surgeon in Charleston Battalion of Artillery, 6, 15, 16, 39, 59, 60; in Medical Society, 28–29; seeks medical statistics, 29; writings on, 29–30, 230–231. On anatomy, 198–199; care of children, 206–207; theories of disease, 197–198; disease among Negroes, 62–63; health and disease, 64–65; hospitals, 200, 202; influenza, 160–161; materia medica, 202–205, 214, 216; medical education, 212; naval medicine, 207–209; physicians, 51–52, 58, 132, 134; progress of medicine, 196–217; small pox, 138, 152, 153n., 153–155, 160, 161, 162, 163, 207, 210–211; surgery, 199–200; yellow fever, 29, 139, 151, 154, 156, 157, 157n., 163, 211, 212–213, 218–219, 230, 231

Personal aspects, 22–28; parents, 12; early schooling, 12; College of New Jersey, 6, 12–13, 49; Medical School, 13–14, 14n.; youth, 12, 12n.; school teacher, 6, 12n., 13, 49–51; early years in Charleston, 14–16; residence, 6, 24; eye impaired, 6; personal traits, 3–4, 14, 27, 48; attempted humor, 179–182; social activity and family life, 23; church and religion, 15; marriage to Sabina Ellis, 6, 15, 23, 51; marriage to Frances Witherspoon, 6, 13, 23, 74; marriage to Martha Laurens, 6, 24; financial affairs, 3, 25–28, 65, 127, 143, 144, 149–150; organizations, 24; his death, 7, 27; his will, 27–28; his reputation, 3

Political and military aspects: 1774–1782, 6, 15–16, 17, 54, 58; political views, 15, 18, 65; political activity, 64, 68; British invasion, 58–60, 61, 62, 65; captured by British, 6, 15, 66–67; exile, 15–16, 67; mentioned, 4. 1782–1783, member of Congress, 17–18, 68–74; mentioned, 6. 1783–1785, 6, 18, 74–82, 86, 86n., 90. 1785–1786, member of Congress, 6, 19, 91–92, 92–93, 94, 95, 96–97, 98–99, 102–103. 1786–1793, 19–20, 21, 105, 106, 108–109, 110–111, 113, 117, 123, 124–125, 127, 131; and Federal Constitution, 19–20, 115–116, 118–119, 120; his defeat for Congress, 20–21, 122, 124, 129; mentioned, 6–7. 1793–1815, 21–22, 137, 138, 140–141, 143, 145, 148, 149, 150, 153, 160, 163, 164; his pro-French sympathies, 135, 193, 195, 196

Thought, 4, 18, 30–37; on American independence, 183–190, 191–196; arts and sciences, 183–184; capital punishment, 135; deism, 30; dueling, 156n., 156–157; education, 32, 33, 54, 185; environment, 30; freedom of the press, 192; government, 30–32, 55, 56, 59, 115, 140, 174, 183–190, 191–196; immigration, 32; liquor, 113–114; nationalism, 30–32, 48; public speaking, 184; religion and church, 15, 30, 33–35, 56, 66, 73, 141, 144, 192; restrictions on Amer-

ican colonists, 186–187; slavery and slave trade, 35–36, 51, 60, 65, 66, 76, 123, 163; South, 30, 35–37, 63–64

Writings, correspondence, 3–4, 49–179; publications: histories, 37–48; concept of history, 45–48; structure, 47; generalization and fact, 47; impartiality, 47–48; plagiarism, 46. On medicine and public health, 28, 29, 30; in *Medical Repository,* 28n., 29, 29n., 155n., 157n., 230–231. Orations, 25. Proposed treatise on soil and climate, 30, 99, 99n. Reason for writing, 27. Comments on, 220–221. Pamphlet by Ford incorrectly attributed to him, 132n. Mentioned, 48. *Address to the Freemen of South Carolina on the Federal Constitution,* ideas of, 20; mentioned, 6, 119, 221. *Charleston Medical Register,* nature of, 29; mentioned, 7, 155, 221. *Chronological Table,* data for, 169; description, 43; publication, 222; merits and defects, 43–45; mentioned, 33, 221. "De Fluore alba," unpublished thesis for M.D. degree, 14n., 55, 59, 59n., 66, 66n. *Dissertation on Manner of Acquiring the Character . . . of an American Citizen,* purpose, 20, 124, 129; mentioned, 7, 221. *Dissertation on the Means of Preserving Health,* comment on, 222; mentioned, 14n., 129, 134. *Eulogium upon Benjamin Rush,* data for, 175; publication, 176, 176n., 222; defect of, 29–30; mentioned, 7, 28n., 222. *Historical and Biographical Chart,* description, 43; names included, 166, 167; printing and sale, 165, 165n., 166, 167, 168n., 169, 170–171; publication, 222; second edition, 170n.; merits and defects, 43–45; portion illustrated, 6. *History of the American Revolution,* description and nature, 40–42; data collected, 99–102, 105, 107n., 114–115, 117–118, 122, 122n., 126; writing, 40–42; sources, 40–42; plagiarism, 46, 219; structure, 47; literary style, 105; impartiality, 48; publication and sale, 111, 113, 117, 119, 121, 122, 126, 126n., 127, 127n., 127–128, 128n., 129, 130n., 131, 133, 135, 138, 140, 148, 149, 222–223; comments on, 223–224; Thomson on, 107; copyright, 27n., 126n.; French translation proposed, 125–126, 126n.; revised edition, 135, 148, 159–160, 164–165; mentioned, 7, 41n., 43, 99n., 100n., 115n., 127, 128, 153. *History of the Independent or Congregational Church in Charleston,* 7, 34n., 225. *History of the Revolution of South-Carolina,* data for, 19, 92–93, 84, 84n.; Barbé Marbois reads and suggests changes, 39–40, 87–89; printing, publication, and sale, 81, 81n., 82, 83, 83n., 85, 86, 94–95, 96, 97–98, 99, 101, 103, 103n., 104, 104n., 106–107, 108, 110n., 111, 121, 225–226; French translation handled by Jefferson, 88–89, 89–90, 91, 92n., 93–94, 97, 101, 104, 110, 112, 120, 120n., 121, 121n., 123, 123n., 225–226; copyright, 27n., 126n.; comments on, 226–227; description, nature, and views, 19, 37–40; structure, 47; sources, 39–40; plagiarism, 46, 219; mentioned, 6, 20n., 84, 88n., 89n., 98, 228. *History of South Carolina,* data, 148–149, 149n., 162, 162n., 163, 163n.; printing and publication, 162, 162n., 163, 163n., 167, 227; nature of, 29, 42–43; sources, 42, 137n., 160, 160n., 161, 161n.; plagiarism, 46; comments on, 227; mentioned, 7, 28n., 39n., 41, 47, 51n., 59n., 132n., 156n., 165, 165n., 166, 168. *History of the United States,* nature of, 43; publication, 228; apportionment of space, 47n.; comments on, 228; non-existant edition, 223n.; mentioned, 7, 227. *Life of George Washington,* publication and sale, 159, 163, 228; comments on, 228–229; mentioned, 7, 166. *Memoirs of . . . Martha Laurens Ramsay,* printing and sale, 169, 169n., 170, 170n., 171, 172, 173, 229; comment on, 229; proposals for new printings, 178, 178n.; mentioned, 7n., 142n. *Observations on the Decision of the House . . . Respecting the Eligibility of the Hon. William Smith,* purpose, 21, 129; mentioned, 7, 229. *Observations on the Impolicy of Recommending the Importation of Slaves,* attributed to Ramsay, 7, 36n., 229. "On the extravagant Pretentions of Empirics to extraordinary Cures," unpublished Commencement address, 13. *Oration . . . July 4, 1794,* text of, 190–196; themes of, 22; note on, 190; mentioned, 4, 7, 139, 229. *Oration on the Advantages of American Independence,* text of, 183–190; note on, 182; favorable reception, 15; comments on, 229; Rush and Ramsay on style of, 57, 58; copies exhausted, 70; mentioned, 4, 6, 229. *Oration on the Cession of Louisiana,* comment on, 230; mentioned, 7, 230. *Oration on the Death of . . . Washington,* 7, 150–151, 230. *Review of the Improvements . . . of Medicine in the XVIIIth Century,* text of, 196–217; comments on, 230; mentioned, 4, 7, 29, 151, 230. *Sermon on Tea,* text of, 179–182; note on, 179; its appearance, 15n., 52, 52n.; mentioned, 4, 230. *A Sketch of the Soil,* 7, 14n., 143–144, 230. *Universal History Americanized,* nature of, 45; data for, 171, 172, 173–174; description, 178, 179; history of Christianity as part of the work, 173–174, 174n.; plans for printing and publishing, 168, 168n., 172, 173–174, 176, 178, 179, 230; Hayne arranges to publish, 28; mentioned, 7, 33, 171, 230. Articles in *Medical Repository,* 230–231

Ramsay, Mrs. David (Sabina Ellis, first wife), Ramsay's plans to marry, 51; her fortune, 51, 53, 53n.; sickness and death, 53–54; mentioned, 6, 15, 54, 56n., 76n., 218

Ramsay, Mrs. David (Frances Witherspoon, second wife), note on, 74n.; marriage, 3, 6, 13, 23, 74, 76; religious faith, 84–85; illness and death, 15, 84–85, 86, 90; mentioned, 34, 52n., 75, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 84n., 218

Ramsay, Mrs. David (Martha Laurens, third wife), note on, 142n.; courtship and marriage, 24, 36, 107, 107n., 111, 111n.; traits, accomplishments, and views, 24, 26–27, 33, 36–37; her children, 218; anxiety over son David's illness, 145; birth of Eleanor, 116, 117; religion, 170n.; castigates youth, 36–37; and education, 33, 122, 123, 123n.; her inheritance, 25–26, 28n., 178, 178n.; death of her father, 134; domestic troubles, 26; and Lemuel Kolloch, 152; writes to Hannah Adams, 41n.; and husband's patriotism, 145; her death, 6, 24, 170, 170n.; mentioned, 23, 25, 108n.; LETTERS FROM: Dec. 17, 1792, 134; Dec. 6, 1796, 145–146; LETTERS TO: Dec. 17, 1795, 142–143; Dec. 1, 1797, 147

Ramsay, David, Jr., 61

Ramsay, David (son of David), note on, 145n.; illness, 145; advised by his mother, 33; returns to college, 166; vacations, 168; to visit Boston, 171; studies law, 171, 174; with Morse to Philadelphia, 177; mentioned, 218

Ramsay, Eleanor H. L. (daughter of David), 116, 116n., 117, 117n., 146, 146n., 174, 218

Ramsay, Ephraim, note on, 141n.; Ramsay introduces, 141; lawyer, 141; mentioned, 147, 158, 158n., 218

Ramsay, Mrs. Ephraim, 141n., 218

Ramsay, Frances Witherspoon. *See* Mrs. David Ramsay (second wife)

Ramsay, Frances H. L. (daughter of David), 174, 218

Ramsay, James (son of David), 218

Ramsay, Mrs. James, 218

Ramsay, James (son of William), note on, 61n.; education, 61–62, 63; mentioned, 218

Ramsay, Mrs. James (Margaret Steward), 218

Ramsay, James (father of David), from Ireland, 12; his children, 218

Ramsay, Mrs. James (mother of David), and her children, 12, 218

Ramsay, Jane Montgomery (daughter of David), died in infancy, 150n., 218

Ramsay, Jane M. (daughter of David), 218

Ramsay, John (son of William), note on, 61n.; education, 61–62, 63; seeks M.D. degree, 97, 138, 138n.; studies abroad, 119; and Jefferson, 119–120, 120n.; returns from abroad, 137; examines David's son, 145; a cotton planter, 157, 157n.; mentioned, 139, 141, 145n., 158, 158n., 218

Ramsay, Mrs. John (Maria Deas), 61n., 218

Ramsay, John Witherspoon (son of David), note on, 84n.; birth, 23, 84, 85; trains for medicine, 156, 157, 157–158; Ramsay's hopes for, 24, 156; mentioned, 86, 150, 218

Ramsay, Joseph Hall (son of William), note on, 82n.; poor health of, 155–156;

mentioned, 59n., 77, 77n., 82, 145, 145n., 158, 158n., 218
Ramsay, Mrs. Joseph Hall (Mary V. Tennent), 82n., 218
Ramsay, Martha H. L. (daughter of David), 174, 218
Ramsay, Martha Laurens. *See* Mrs. David Ramsay (third wife)
Ramsay, Sabina Ellis. *See* Mrs. David Ramsay (first wife)
Ramsay, Nathaniel (brother of David), note on, 55n.–56n.; trouble with eye, 82; in Maryland politics, 106; mentioned, 5, 12, 14, 19, 29n., 57, 83, 108, 168, 218
Ramsay, Mrs. Nathaniel (Margaret Jane Peale, first wife), 29n., 55n., 57, 83, 218
Ramsay, Mrs. Nathaniel (Charlotte Hall, second wife), 134, 134n., 218
Ramsay, Nathaniel (son of David), vaccinated, 153n.; mentioned, 218
Ramsay, Rebecca, 218
Ramsay, Sabina Elliot (daughter of David), 174, 218
Ramsay, William (brother of David), clergyman, 12; his children, 23, 61n., 82n., 141n., 218
Ramsay, Mrs. Wiliiam (Sarah Sealy), and her children, 218; later married Robert Smith, 62n.; mentioned, 63, 65
Ramsay, William (son of David), 218
Ramsayville, S. C., residents request a village and court house, 141, 141n.; LETTER FROM: Dec. 14, 1795, 145
Rapalje, Mr., 53
Rasmussen, Mrs. Halbert, aid of, 4
Rawdon, Francis, characterized in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 38, 38n., 103n.
Raynalde, Thomas, *The Byrthe of Mankynde*, 200n.; Ramsay mentions, 200
Rayson, Mr., 80
Read, Mr., 176, 177
Read, Jacob, note on, 68n.; mentioned, 23n., 68, 75, 91; LETTER FROM, as South Carolina delegate in Congress, to Governor of South Carolina, Aug. 10, 1785, 91
Read, William, note on, 62n.; mentioned, 62
Reciprocal Insurance Company, 26, 26n.
Redhead, Mr., 81, 82
Redman, John, note on, 52n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 52, 155n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Reese, Thomas, note on, 81n.; Ramsay sends pamphlet to, 81; receives his sermons, 136
Relf(?), Mr., 122
Religion, church and state, 192; clergymen, 141, 157; low state of, 170n.; physicians, 210; religious liberty, 32, 192. *See also* Independent Church, Charleston, S. C.; David Ramsay, Personal Aspects, Thought
Religious Tract Society of Charleston, S. C., 179
Remembrancer, Ramsay uses, 41, 102; mentioned, 102n.
Republicanism, belief in American, 30, 31, 190; war will foster, 67; traits of, 195, 196; virtues of, 18, 20, 46; mentioned, 32, 37, 86, 141
Republicans, 22, 32, 164n.
Revolutionary War, Ramsay active in, 15, 16–17; on its effect on religion, 33; effect on slavery, 35; views on, 69, 183–196 *passim;* peace negotiations, 71, 71n., 73, 74, 74n.
Reynold, Benjamin, on natural history of Wadmalaw District, 163; mentioned, 163n.; LETTER FROM: Dec. 1, 1808, 163
Reynold, Thomas. *See* Thomas Reynalde
Rhode Island, and Federal Constitution, 116; state rights group, 70; mentioned, 79, 80, 80n., 93
Rhode Island College. *See* Brown University
Rhodes, Nathaniel H., on use of vaccination, 28n.
Rice, Ramsay on need to investigate, 216; Jefferson and trade in, 106–107, 110, 110n., 112–113, 125, 127; price of, 86–87, 117; mentioned, 119, 184, 186, 186n.
Richardson, Lynn, quoted on *Oration* of 1778, 182, 229
Rittenhouse, David, note on, 167n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166; mentioned, 122n.
Rivington, James, 60
Robertson, Robert, note on, 208n.; Ramsay refers to, 208
Robertson, William, note on, 101n.; *History of America*, 101n.; Ramsay disagrees with, 101; mentioned, 229
Robinson, Angelica, 5, 13n.
Robinson-Morris, Matthew, *Address to the Landed . . . Interests*, Ramsay receives copy, 98, 98n.
Rodney, George Brydges, defeats De Grasse, 69, 69n., 72, 72n.; mentioned, 208n.
Rome, virtues of, 189, 195; classics of, 45; mentioned, 184, 189, 190
Rousseau, Jean Jacques, 33
Royal Society of London, 184, 184n., 201; *Transactions*, 210, 211n.
Ruddiman, Thomas, *Rudiments of the Latin Tongue*, 50, 50n.; Ramsay orders, 50
Rugheimer, Virginia, aid of, 4, 15n., 154n.
Rush, Benjamin, note on, 51n.; on Ramsay, 12n., 14, 23n., 57, 182; anti-liquor, 36, 81n.; beginning of career, 212; birthdate, 176; on Andrew Brown, 140n.; and Caldwell, 220–221; refuses to go to Charleston, 14, 14n.; criminal punishments, 134; death of, 175, 175n.; delegate to Congress, 54, 54n.–55n.; on education, 146, 146n.; supports Federal Constitution, 120, 120n.; and Franklin, 122, 122n.; and A. Garden, 52; on Charles Lee, 57; lectures on diseases of animals, 164n.; on literary style, 57; manuscripts, 3; his marriage, 52; medical contributions, 198; national university, 189; praised by students, 134; personality, 13; opposes price-fixing, 63, 63n.; on revenge, 99n.; opposes slavery, 14; and Sydenham, 196n.; test laws, 86n.; theory of fevers, 198; original writer, 211; writings, 51, 105, 112; yellow fever, 137–138
Ramsay influenced by, 13; praises, 52–53, 58, 94, 99, 102, 134, 145, 211, 212; defends medical views, 38; published his articles, 105, 106, 119, 119n.; suggests lectures on sex, 156; reports on his son John, 157; receives vaccination data from, 154; remarks on "Nestor" article, 105; asks favors of, 40, 63, 95, 99, 102, 122; requests biographical facts on, 175; dedicates *Review of Improvements* to, 196. mentioned, 14, 23, 49n., 52n., 57n., 62, 62n., 63n., 94n., 115n., 118n., 123n., 132n., 162n., 167n., 179, 182, 189n., 196n., 213, 214n., 215n.
Account of the . . . Yellow Fever, 139, 139n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 139; *Effects of Public Punishments*, 112n.; *Enquiry into Effects of Spirituous Liquors*, 81, 81n.; *Eulogium on Rittenhouse*, 146, 146n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 146; *Influence of Physical Causes*, 99, 99n.; Ramsay's comments on, 30, 94, 94n., 99, 156; *Medical Inquiries and Observations*, 132, 132n., 134, 134n., 144, 144n.; Ramsay uses, 144–145; *Mineral Waters of Philadelphia*, 51, 51n.; *Natural History of Medicine*, 51, 51n.; *Plan for Schools* [and] *Thoughts upon . . . Education*, 112, 112n.; *Present Test-Law*, 86n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 86–87; *Sermons . . . upon Temperance and Exercise*, 51, 51n.; *Six Introductory Lectures*, 156, 156n.; *Thoughts upon Female Education*, 123, 123n.; *Three Lectures upon Animal Life*, 156, 156n.
LETTERS FROM: Nov. 5, 1778, 56–57; Mar. or Apr., 1788, 120; Jan. 23, 1809, 164; LETTERS TO: July 29, 1774, 51–52; Feb. 14, 1776, 52–53; Aug. 6, 1776, 53–54; Apr. 8, 1777, 54–56; July 5, 1777, 56; Feb. 3, 1779, 58–59; June 3, 1779, 59–60; June 20, 1779, 60–61; July 18, 1779, 62–63; Aug. 3, 1779, 63–64; Jan. 23, 1780, 64–65; Mar. 21, 1780, 65–66; Apr. 8, 1780, 66; Feb. 9, 1782, 68–69; June 8, 1783, 74–75; July 11, 1783, 75; Aug. 22, 1783, 76; Sept. 9, 1783, 76–77; Sept. 10, 1783, 77; Oct. 29, 1783, 77; Apr. 8, 1784, 77–78; Apr. 16, 1784, 78–79; Aug. 16, 1784, 80–81; Sept. 27, 1784, 82; Jan. 31, 1785, 86–87; July 21, 1785, 90; Dec. 14, 1784, 94; Dec. 29, 1785, 95; Jan. 29, 1786, 97–98; Feb. 11, 1786, 98; Apr. 12, 1786, 99; Apr. 13, 1786, 99–100; May 3, 1786, 101–102; July 10, 1786, 104; Aug. 6, 1786, 105; Seept. 26, 1786, 105–106; May 1, 1787, 112; Aug. 18, 1787, 113–114; Nov. 10, 1787, 115–116; Dec. 4, 1787, 117; Feb. 17, 1788, 119; Apr. 21, 1788, 120; Sept. 29, 1788, 122–123; Aug. 2, 1792, 132; Apr. 8, 1793, 134–135; Apr. 15, 1794, 137–138; Oct. 14, 1794, 138–139; Sept. 28, 1796, 144–145; Mar. 11, 1797, 146; Feb. 11, 1800, 150–151; May 13, 1800, 151; July 14, 1803, 155–156; Sept. 27, 1804, 156–157; June 20, 1805, 157; Nov. 2, 1807, 160; Oct. 7, 1808, 162; Jan.

1809, 164; May 2, 1810, 166; June 24, 1810, 166
Rush, Mrs. Benjamin, marriage, 52, 52n.
Rush, Jacob, note on, 49n.; and dueling, 157; mentioned, 54, 55, 78
Rush, James, note on, 175n.; Ramsay asks for facts about his father, 175; asks him to read and print his *Eulogium on Rush*, 176, 222; LETTERS TO: May 5, 1813, 175; July 10, 1813, 176
Rush, John (son of Benjamin Rush), note on, 157n.; Ramsay reports on activity of, 157
Rush, Richard, note on, 176n.; Ramsay asks him to read *Eulogium* of his father, 176, 222
Rutledge, note on, 52n.; Ramsay's comments on, 52; on action of South Carolina Assembly, 17n.; death of, 150; mentioned, 64, 86, 109
Rutledge, John, note on, 52n.; Ramsay's comments on, 52; governor of South Carolina, 16, 61, 61n., 67n.; in Congress, 17, 68, 70, 73; portrait of, proposed for Ramsay's history, 84, 84n.; declines appointment to Holland, 91, 93n.; mentioned, 59, 60, 60n., 69, 93n., 108n., 140n.; LETTERS FROM, as South Carolina delegate in Congress, to Governor of South Carolina, May 6, 1782, 69; to la Luzerne, May 25, 1782, 69; to George Washington, Aug. 17, 1782, 70; to Guy Carleton, May 27, 1783, 73
Ruysch (Ruisch), Frederick, note on, 198n.–199n.; Ramsay on his contributions, 198–199; mentioned, 215

St. Augustine, Fla., Ramsay exiled to, 6, 16–17, 45, 67, 67n., 88; and South Carolinians exiled to, 17n., 67n.; mentioned, 53, 71
St. Clair, Arthur, note on, 81n.; Ramsay on views of, 81; mentioned, 166n.
St. Stephen's Parish, S. C., swamp lands, 161; natural history of, 163; mentioned, 78n.
Sage, Mrs., 55, 55n., 63, 65
Sallust, 105, 105n.
Salmon, Thomas, *The Universal Traveller*, 50, 50n.; *New Geographical and Historical Grammar*, 50, 50n.
Sandwich (ship), 17
Santee Canal, Ramsay president of, 3, 136, 136n.; his investment in, 26, 26n., 37, 149, 176; steamboats, 142, 142n., 175–176; machine to excavate, 136; prehistoric bones unearthed, 29n., 142, 142n.; service to backcountry, 139; progress of, 136, 136n., 149, 149n.; workmen, 144; clay, 144; mentioned, 77, 77n., 138
Santee River, S. C., 64, 64n., 77, 131
Sauvages de la Croix, François Boissier, *Nosologia Methodica*, 63, 63n.; Ramsay consults, 63
Savage, James, quoted on *Life of Washington*, 228
Savage, Richard, 216, 216n.
Savage, Mrs. Richard, gives land to Medical Society, 159n., 216
Savannah, Ga., campaign, 39, 66n., 71, 88n.; small pox in, 152; mentioned, 105, 151
Schools, 33, 37, 115, 141, 147, 195
Schwartz, Louis, 6, 24
Science, Ramsay's interest in, 29n.; in Philadelphia, 112; instruction in, at Princeton, 158–159; mentioned, 66, 141, 184–185
Scotch, Ramsay notes influence of, 54; mentioned, 56
Scotland, 124, 128n., 132, 173
Scott, Thomas, *Holy Bible . . . with Original Notes*, 173, 173n.
Screven, Richard B., his contribution, 215; mentioned, 215n.
Seaman, Valentine, note on, 132n.; *Dissertation on Opium*, 132, 132n.; Ramsay receives copy, 132
Sellers, Charles Coleman, works on Peale cited, 6
Senf, John Christian, engineer of Santee Canal, 136n., 149n.
Shaftesbury, Earl of (Anthony Cooper), 57, 57n.
Sharpe, Granville, note on, 58n.; Ramsay wishes to read book by, 58
Shaveblock, Pasquin, pseudonym, *The Shaver's New Sermon*, 50, 51n.
Sheaf, Dr., 78
Shecut, John, president of Homespun Company, 163n.
Shelburne, Lord, Ramsay's opinion of, 73; mentioned, 73n.
Shippen, William, note on, 146n.; medical lectures of, 212; visits Charleston, 146; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166; mentioned, 12
Short, William, note on, 125n.; Ramsay asks his help in translating the *American Revolution*, 125–126; on price of Ramsay's book in Paris, 110n.; LETTER TO: Oct. 6, 1789, 125–126
Shryock, Richard H., quoted on *Review of Improvements*, 230
Shultz, Benjamin, *Dissertation on the Phytolacca Decandra*, 216n.; Ramsay mentions, 216
Sicard, Roche Ambroise Cucurran, Ramsay on his work for the deaf, 201; mentioned, 201n.
Silver Bluff, owned by Ramsay, 147
Simon, Benjamin, and William Linnen, 27
Simon, Keating, jr., 147, 147n.
Simons, Mr., 145
Simons, Mr., Ramsay introduces, 167
Simons, Maurice, 182
Simpson, John, note on, 80n.; mentioned, 80
Sinclair, John, *Statistical Account of Scotland*, 163n.; Ramsay says he follows it, 163
Slavery, slave trade, Negro, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21n., 24, 26, 30, 31, 35n., 35–36, 36n., 37n., 46, 48, 51, 59, 60, 60–61, 64, 65, 76, 87, 101, 123; Rush opposed to, 14; United States ends importation of slaves, 14
Sloane, Hans, Ramsay mentions work of, 202–203; mentioned, 202n.–203n., 215
Small pox, 213
Smellie, William, 20n., 201n.
Smith, Mr., 72
Smith, Mr., 138
Smith, Mr., Ramsay introduces Miranda to, 77; LETTER TO: Oct. 29, 1783, 77
Smith, Edward Darrell, note on, 165n.; asks Ramsay's medical opinion, 165; mentioned, 215
Smith, Elizabeth, biography of, 172
Smith, Josiah, note on, 105n.; on committee to seek pastor, 112; takes Ramsay's *American Revolution* to the North, 105–106, 107; mentioned, 17n.; LETTER FROM, as member of committee of Independent Church, to James Sproat and George Duffield, July 29, 1787, 112
Smith, Page, his view of Ramsay, 221; quoted on *American Revolution*, 224; mentioned, 46n.
Smith, Robert, note on, 62n.; educates Ramsay's nephews, 61n., 62, 63, 64; mentioned, 65, 84n., 112n.; LETTER TO: July 16, 1779, 62
Smith, Sampson, note on, 158n.; Ramsay's tutor, 12, 158
Smith, Samuel Stanhope, note on, 84n.; seeks specimens of natural history, 13, 158–159; brings *History of United States* up to date, 227; prepares it for publication, 43; wants copy of *Notes on Virginia*, 103; and science instruction at Princeton, 29n., 158; *Essay on Causes of Variety . . . in Human Species*, 112, 112n.; mentioned, 84, 86, 228; LETTER FROM: Sept. 29, 1805, 158–159
Smith, Mrs. Samuel Stanhope (Ann Witherspoon), 13, 84
Smith, William (1727–1803); his name on Ramsay's chart, 166; mentioned, 166n.
Smith, William Loughton, note on, 124n.; defeats Ramsay in election to Congress, 20–21, 21n., 24n., 122n., 124, 129; elected, 21, 21n.; attempts to win Ramsay's support, 26n.; and Homespun Company, 163, 163n.; mentioned, 48, 221
Smith, William Stephens, note on, 104n.; and selling Ramsay's history in France, 104, 104n.
Smyth, William, on *American Revolution*, 224, 224n.
Snowden, Gilbert Tennent, note on, 81n.; mentioned, 81, 82
Society of the Cincinnati, 82n., 93n., 98n.
South, postal service, 18; conditions in, 110; compared with New England, 133; Ramsay's reaction to practices in, 35–37, 63; mentioned, 46, 48, 57, 71, 76, 79, 90, 96
South Carolina, agriculture, 37; fine arts, 37; Assembly, 3, 6, 7, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 24, 25, 35, 37, 39, 61, 64, 68, 74, 75–76, 77, 78; backcountry, 64, 139; Baptist churches, 161; lack of interest in books, 122; bridges, 37; British in-

vasion, *see* Great Britain; canals, 77; climate, 30; colleges, 147; colonial restrictions on, 186; conditions in, 61, 67, 74, 79, 80, 108, 110–111, 113–114, 115, 141; confiscation and amercement acts, 17, 77; Constitution of 1776, 51n., 56, 56n.; Constitution of 1790, 194; criminal laws, 135; crops, 127; personal debt, 18, 19, 37, 86–87, 101, 103n., 106n., 108, 110–111, 127; state debt, 69, 90, 108–109; delegates to Congress, 17, 67n., 72; deterioration of, 66; dueling, 36, 36n., 51, 51n., 156, 156n.; education, 16, 32, 33, 37, 66, 77, 81, 82, 141, 147, 185; embargo, 16; exiles, 6, 16–17, 45, 67, 67n., 69–70, 72; ratification of Federal Constitution, 6, 19–20, 21, 118n., 118–119, 120; state finances, 111n.; flags of truce, 18, 69n., 69–70, 71, 72; health, 64, 113; history of, 133; horse racing, 161; impost, 74, 74n., 79, 79n., 80; indents, 87n., 90; Indians, 131; indigo, 79, 117, 162, 186n.; instalment law, 108, 108n., 109, 110; legislature, 140, 144; liquor, 36, 178; literary productions, 141; Luxembourg affair, 40, 72n., 77n., 78n., 78–79, 88n., 98, 122n.; medical history of, 129, 129n., 196, 212–217; merchants, 22, 37, 86–87, 117, 163; militia, 17, 18, 58, 59, 59n., 62, 64, 65, 182; money, 79–80, 106, 106n., 124; law against monopolizing, 16; Negroes, 35, 101, and *see also* slavery; people of, 58, 63–64; physicians of, 28n., 213–215, 217; Pine Barren Act, 106, 106n.; planters *v.* merchants, 117; politics, 4, 18, 19, 31, 64, 123, 123n., 150, 150n.; poor whites, 35; Privy Council, 3, 6, 15, 17, 37, 39, 60n.–61n., 66n., 67; religion, 35, 35n., 141; rice trade, 106–107, 110, 112, 125, 127; roads, 37; senators, 147; foreign slave trade, 18, 19, 20, 35, 36n., 76, 76n., 87, 120, 127, 127n., 163, 163n.; domestic slave trade, 36n.; refusal to arm slaves, 16, 60n.–61n., 66; slave bounty for soldiers, 64, 64n.; British carry off slaves, 18, 35, 38, 60, 73, 75, 75n., 110; slavery in Constitutional Convention, 119, 119n.; small pox, 213; soil and climate, 30; speculators, 65; stay laws, 18, 20, 20n., 31, 108n.; taxes, 117; trade, 37; vaccination, 28, 28n., 153n., and *see also* vaccination; vices, 43; weather and diseases, 213–214; youth of, 24, 36, 43; mentioned, 14, 16, 26, 35, 41, 57, 75–76, 77, 86, 88, 89, 90, 91, 97, 98, 99, 102, 114, 131

South Carolina (ship), 98, 122n. *See also* Luxembourg affair

South-Carolina Homespun Company, opening of, 163; account of, 163n.; Ramsay's activity in, 26, 26n.

South Carolina Society for the Promotion of Domestic Arts and Manufactures, 26, 26n.

South Carolina State Gazette, 140

South Carolina State Society of the Cincinnati, opposes dueling, 156n.; Ramsay publishes oration at request of, 190; mentioned, 182

Southern Quarterly Review, quoted on *American Revolution*, 224; on *History of South Carolina*, 227

Sparks, E. E., on *Life of Washington*, 229

Sparks, Jared, failed to find Ramsay manuscripts, 3

Springer, John, note on, 81n.; mentioned, 81

Sproat, James, note on, 112n.; asked to suggest a pastor, 112; mentioned, 106n.; LETTER TO: July 29, 1787, 112

Stamp Act, 13

Star, the, London newspaper, cited, 136

Steamboats, Ramsay interested in use of, 175–176, 226

Steele, Mr., 144

Steele, John, note on, 158n.; Ramsay refers to, 158

Stevens, William Smith, note on, 59n.; to Philadelphia, 59; examines Ramsay's son, 145; mentioned, 62, 77, 77n., 82n.

Stevenson, Dr., Ramsay attempts to aid him, 75; mentioned, 75n.

Stevenson, Mrs., 80

Stewart, Dugald, *Elements of Philosophy of the Human Mind*, 172, 172n.

Stiles, Ezra, note on, 141n.; death of, 141; mentioned, 166n.

Stockdale, John, note on, 112n.; and *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 112, 117, 226; and the *American Revolution*, 135, 135n., 223–224, 225; and Morse, 122, 137; Ramsay orders books from, for Charleston Library Society, 131; LETTER TO: Nov. 2, 1791, 131

Stockton, Mary, 72, 72n., 75n.

Stono River, S. C., 131

Strong, Matthew (ship captain), 75, 76, 76n., 77, 81, 95, 112, 122, 131

Stuart, John, 53, 53n.

Sturges, Mr., 144

Subscription plan to sell books, 96, 222, 230

Sullivan, James, note on, 144n.; Ramsay sends copy of his book to, 144

Swanwick, John, 83, 83n.

Swift, Jonathan, 57, 57n., 229

Sydenham, Thomas, note on, 196n.; his advances in medicine, 197; on fevers, 180, 202; laudanum, 203; medical treatments, 206; mentioned, 196, 216

Tacitus, Ramsay quotes from, 55, 55n.; mentioned, 105, 105n., 220

Tarleton, Banastre, treated in *Revolution of South-Carolina*, 38, 38n., 103n.

Tate, Dr., claims cure for cancer, 134, 134n.

Taxes, Ramsay on tea, 182; in United States, 31, 188, 192, 193

Taylor, Mr., a farmer, 147

Tea, Ramsay's remarks on, 179–182

Temple, John, note on, 93n.; British consul, 93

Temple, William, 57, 57n.

Tennent, John, note on, 51n.; travels North, 54; pastor of Independent Church, Charleston, 15, 23n., 34, 51, 56, 80

Test laws, Ramsay opposes, 86

Thayer, Mr., 139

Thomas, Ebenezer, Charleston bookdealer, 153, 153n.

Thomas, Isaiah, note on, 167n.; corresponds with Ramsay, 167; *History of Printing in America*, 171, 171n.; Ramsay receives a copy, 171; mentioned, 135n.

Thomas a Kempis, *Valley of Lillies . . .*, 173, 173n.

Thomas & Andrews, printers in Boston, 135, 135n.; report Irish edition of *American Revolution*, 138

Thompson, Mr., 66

Thompson, William, note on, 158n.; professor at Princeton, 158

Thomson, Col., 123

Thomson, Charles, notes on, 101n.–102n., 164n.; secretary of Congress, 19, 39, 39n., 101–102; to circulate *American Revolution*, 105, 108; his remarks on the first volume, 107; Ramsay asks for data for new edition, 164, 223; his use of Thomson's letter, 40, 41, 42, 107n.; LETTER FROM: Nov. 4, 1786, 107; LETTER TO: Sept. 20, 1809, 164–165

Thucydides, 105, 105n.

Tidyman, Philip, notes on, 215n., 216n.; Ramsay mentions, 215

Tilton, James, on Ramsay's candor, 226

Timothy, Peter, note on, 55n.; mentioned, 17, 55, 105

Tinker, Mr., 90

Tissot, Samuel A. D., notes on, 179n., 206n.; Ramsay quotes, 179, 180; refers to, 206

Tollenare, M. de, 97

Toomer, Anthony, 17, 138, 138n.

Tories, opposition to in South Carolina, 75; Ramsay asks Adams for data on, 114; calls them ignorant, 32; mentioned, 31, 40, 60

Tournefort, Joseph Pitton de, note on, 204n.; Ramsay refers to, 204

Treaties, Ramsay quoted on ratification of, 20

Trezevant, Mr., 86

Tronchin, Theodore, note on, 215n.; Ramsay mentions, 215

Trotter, Thomas, note on, 208n.; Ramsay notes his work, 208

Trumbull, Benjamin, note on, 131n.; Ramsay writes to, about Indians, 131; *General History of United States*, 166, 166n.; Ramsay wants copy, 166; *Complete History of Connecticut*, 131n.; Ramsay cites, 174; LETTER TO: Mar. 7, 1792, 131

Truxton, Thomas, note on, 95n.; Congress recommends, 95; LETTER TO: Jan. 10, 1786, 95

Tucker, Thomas Tudor, note on, 124n.; presents Ramsay's petition against Smith, 124, 124n.

Tupper, Mr., 177

Turnbull, Andrew, note on, 74n.; his practice, 74; mentioned, 215

Tyler, Mr., pays money, 173, 174, 178

Underwood, Michael, his contribution, 206; mentioned, 206n.
Union Bank, Charleston, never established, 147
United Provinces, 202
United States, advantages enjoyed in, 191–196 *passim;* Ramsay denounces division of, 174; European view of, 101; people lack knowledge of each other, 133; should teach self-government, 195–196; Ramsay for unity of, 140, 195; political conditions, 153
United States Magazine, quoted on *Oration* of 1778, 182, 229
United States Military Philosophical Society, 24n.
Universal Asylum and Columbian Magazine, quoted on *Dissertation on . . . Preserving Health,* 222; on *American Revolution,* 223
University of the State of Pennsylvania, 66, 66n. *See* College of Philadelphia

Vaccination, trouble with use of, 152; introduced to South Carolina, 28, 28n., 153n.; increased use of, 163; vaccine from Vaughan, 160; nature of vaccine, 161–162; cases in Charleston, 153n.; Waterhouse aids cause of, 153n.; controversy over, 155, 155n., 162n., 161, 161n.; adopted by Charleston Dispensary, 154, 154n.; introduction of, 207
"Valerius," articles by, 74, 74n.
Valk, Mr., owner of a Charleston tavern, 182
Van-Braam, Hougeest, Mr., Ramsay introduces, 111; Jefferson unable to help, 113
Van Swieten, Gerard, Ramsay mentions, 201; on W. Bull, 214; mentioned, 201n., 206
Van Tassel, David D., on Ramsay as historian, 221
Vaughan, Benjamin, note on, 128n., and sale of *American Revolution* in England, 128, 128n., 222; mentioned, 126n.; LETTERS TO: Aug. 5, 1790, 128; Apr. 14, 1801, 151–152
Vaughan, Mrs. Benjamin, 128
Vaughan, John, note on, 126n.; Ramsay borrows money from, 126–127; seeks loan from, 176; receives vaccine, 155; and the *Historical Chart,* 166, 169, 222; mentioned, 128, 165; LETTER FROM: Dec. 18, 1809, 165; LETTERS TO: Dec. 9, 1789, 126; Mar. 25, 1790, 126–127; May 14, 1790, 127–128; Apr. 4, 1803, 155; Oct. 18, 1807, 160; Aug. 13, 1811, 169
Venn, Henry, *Complete Duty of Man,* 172, 172n.; Ramsay wishes copy, 172
Vergennes, Comte de, learns of Barbé Marbois' work on *Revolution of South-Carolina,* 39–40, 88n., 89n., 225
Vesalius, Andreas, note on, 198n.; Ramsay on work of, 128
View of History of Great-Britain . . . , 126n.; Ramsay returns copy to Franklin, 126
Vigilant Fire Company, 24n.
Virgil, Ramsay quotes from, 63, 63n., 183, 183n.
Virginia, and tobacco, 186n.; troops of, 65, 66; fails to support South Carolina on slavery, 119; mentioned, 6, 13, 18n., 50, 69, 78, 86, 88, 93, 94, 98, 118

Waccamaw River, S. C., 131
Waddell, Moses, note on, 165n.; Ramsay sends a student to, 165; LETTER TO: Dec. 2, 1809, 165
Wadmalaw District, S. C., 163, 163n.
Wakefield, Mr., 86
Wakefield, Mrs., 86
Wallace, D. D., on *Revolution of South-Carolina,* 227
Walter, Thomas, note on, 119n.; sends new grass to Jefferson, 119, 120n.; mentioned, 164, 216
Walton, George, note on, 82n.; mentioned, 82
War(s), Ramsay opposes, 30, 46, 160; colonies involved in England's, 187, 192; mentioned, 196, 196
War of 1812, effect on Charleston, 178n., 179
Ward, Mr., Ramsay's opinion of, 139
Ward, John, *System of Oratory,* 50, 50n.
Ward, Joshua, note on, 205n.; Ramsay on his work, 205
Waring, Mr., 145
Waring, Joseph I., aid of, 4; quoted on Ramsay's medical writings, 221; on *Charleston Medical Register,* 221; on *Review of Improvements,* 230
Waring, Thomas, to Philadelphia, 59, 59n.; mentioned, 62
Warren, John, note on, 215n.; Ramsay notes work of, 215
Warren, Samuel, oration of, 70, 70n., 72, 73
Washington, Bushrod, 156, 156n.
Washington, George, Ramsay on policy of neutrality, 192–193; slanders against, 192; popular esteem for, 61, 70; greatest model, 45; accepts views of, 174; uses his letters, 40, 41, 102; Peale's portrait of, 84, 84n.; and Greene's troops, 70, 71, 71n.; mentioned, 25n., 39n., 41n., 57, 58, 69, 81n., 98n., 99n., 100, 106n., 107, 108, 123, 135n., 146, 150, 156; LETTERS TO: Dec. 21, 1796, 146; Jan. 12, 1797, 146; from South Carolina delegates in Congress, Aug. 17, 1782, 70
Water supply for Charleston, note on, 151n.; 29, 217, 230–231
Waterhouse, Benjamin, note on, 154n.; sends Jenner's instructions, 154; aids Ramsay in vaccination, 154n.; controversy over vaccination, 155; *Rise, Progress and Present State of Medicine,* 133, 133n.; Ramsay receives copy, 133; *Prospect of Exterminating the Small Pox,* quoted, 154n.; mentioned, 207
Waters, Nicholas Baker, 119, 119n.
Watson, John, note on, 97n.; furnishes plants and seeds, 97, 101, 110
Watts, Isaac, note on, 84n.; psalms and hymns of, 84; *Logick,* 50, 50n.; *Improvement of the Mind,* 50, 50n.
Wayne, Anthony, 166n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166
Webber, Samuel, note on, 167n.; his name on Ramsay's chart, 167
Webster, Noah, note on, 115n.; plans to simplify language, 19, 33, 160; flatters Ramsay, 115n.; *Brief History of Epidemics,* 172, 172n.; *Examination of Federal Constitution,* 115n.; Ramsay's remarks, 115; *Letter to Dr. David Ramsay,* 160; mentioned, 19n., 41n.; LETTER FROM: Oct., 1807, 160; LETTERS TO: Nov. 10, 1787, 115; Jan. 31, 1806, 159
Weeks, Carnes, quoted on Ramsay as historian, 221; on *History of South Carolina,* 227
Weeks, S. B., on *History of South Carolina,* 227
Weems, Mason Locke, note on, 156n.; seeks subscriptions for Marshall's *Washington,* 25n., 156
Wells, John, jr., 182, 183, 229
Wells, Robert, 51, 51n.
West, Mr., 60
West, the, Ramsay on settlement of, 32; Congress and, 71, 93; posts held by British, 93, 102, 102n., 103; open to immigrants, 188; Indians, 93, 93n.
Wettenhall, Edward, *System of Greek Grammar,* 50, 50n.
White, Anthony Walton, note on, 76n.; mentioned, 76, 83, 87, 123n., 125; LETTER TO, Apr., 1785, 87
White, Mrs. Anthony Walton (Margaret Ellis), 76n., 83, 218
White, John Blake, portrait of Ramsay, 4, 6, 23
White, Joshua E., note on, 153n.; Ramsay informs of vaccination, 153–155; LETTER TO: July 22, 1802, 153–155
White, William, note on, 73n.; Ramsay's opinion of, 73; *Case of the Episcopalian Churches,* 73, 73n.
White Point, S. C., small pox at, 213
Wigg, William H., 109, 109n.
Wightman, William, holds title to Ramsay's property, 26
Williams, David R., 153, 153n.
Williams, Samuel, *History of Vermont,* 139, 139n.; Ramsay's remarks on, 139, 140
Williamson, Hugh, note on, 56n.; doubts of his loyalty, 56, 58; his history of North Carolina, 140, 140n.
Wilson, Alexander, note on, 164n.; Peale introduces, 164
Wilson, C. W., 147
Wilson, James, note on, 116n.; Ramsay agrees with, 116; his name on Ramsay's chart, 166; mentioned, 74n.
Winnsborough, S. C., 81, 82
Winsor, Justin, on *History of South Carolina,* 227; quoted on *American Revolution,* 224; on Ramsay as historian, 221
Wistar, Caspar, note on, 204n.; recommended as surgeon, 156
Withering, William, note on, 204n.; Ramsay mentions, 204

Witherspoon, Frances. *See* Mrs. David Ramsay (second wife)
Witherspoon, John, note on, 74; aids Ramsay on his history, 40n., 81, 82, 85; learns of death of his daughter, 84n., 84–85; *Essay on Money,* 111, 111n.; mentioned, 3, 13, 23, 74, 84, 84n., 135n.; LETTERS TO: Dec. 17, 1784, 84–85; Jan. 9, 1785, 85–86
Witherspoon, Mrs. John, 85, 86
Wittison, *Sacramental Catechism,* 173
Woodhouse, James, note on, 167n.; professor of chemistry, 212; name on Ramsay's chart, 166; *Dissertation on . . . the Persimmon Tree,* 216n.; Ramsay refers to, 216
Woodville, William, and vaccination, 207, 207n.
Woodward, William Wallis, Ramsay asks him to send printer to Charleston, 168, 168n.; and the *Memoirs,* 169, 170, 229; LETTERS TO: Oct. 4, 1810, 168; June 29, 1811, 169; Nov. 4, 1811, 170
Woolens Act, 186, 186n.
Worcester, Md., 13, 49, 50
Worth, E., 145
Wyoming massacre, 224

Yale College, Ramsay receives degree from, 48n.; Ramsay on presidents of, 141
Yellow fever, 29, 151, 151n., 156, 157n., 163; in America and Europe, 212–213, 213n.; Ramsay's treatment of, 218–219; mentioned, 151n., 210, 211, 230–231
Yemassee Indians, 131
Yorktown, Va., map of, in *Revolution of South-Carolina,* 38n.; British surrender at, 86, 88, 90
Young, Captain, 128
Young, Major, 64
Young, Sherman Plato, aid of, 4, 55n.
Young, William Cox, 162, 162n.
Young, William Price, note on, 133n.; Charleston bookdealer, 133; prints works by Ramsay, 230; sells Morse's geographies, 149, 157; and *History of South Carolina,* 162; mentioned, 190, 191n., 196, 221; LETTER TO: July 10, 1808, 162
Young Eagle (ship), 127, 128, 128n., 162n.
Youth, Ramsay on encouragements to, 183–184, 192; and the past, 43; and Washington as model, 45; Martha Ramsay condemns indolent, 24, 36–37

INDEX

Abgaben, 43, 50, 86, 98
Abrégé des Principes de l'Economie Politique, 47 (n. 46), 49, 52
Absolute monarchy, *see* Absolutism
Absolutism, 12–15, 17, 19, 25–26, 31–32, 44, 47, 59; and Church, 20; ideology of, 22, 31; opposition to, 58–59, 63, 104–105; philosophy of monarchs on, 106; *see also* Enlightened Despotism
Abzug, 43
Administration, central, 14–21, 23–32, 112–114; centralization, 15, 32, 112; rationalization and reform of, 12, 14, 17, 21–32, 44, 46, 112–114; as *de facto* constitution, 14–15; *see also* Collegia, Collegial system, *Consultationsdeputation Geheime Deputation, Geheimes Kabinett, Geheim Rat, Hofrat, Kirchenrat, Rentkammer,* Ministries; aristocracy in, *see* Bureaucracy, aristocrats in; bourgeois officials in, *see* Bureaucracy, bourgeoisie in; clergy in, 20–21, 91–92, see also *Special;* of Church, 19–21, 94; district, 18–19, 27–28, 32, 37, 81–100; *see also Ämter, Amtskeller, Bauamt, Burgvogt, Kirchenvisitationen, Landvogt, Oberamt, Oberamtmann,* Town government, Village government, Local self-government, Justice administration
Admodiationen, 35
Ämter, 19
Agriculture, backwardness of, 5–6, 16–17, 33, 40–43, 50, 68–69, 70, 74, 81, 84, 95; commercial, 39, 45, 47, 51, 66; crop failures, 40, 53 (n. 94); improved techniques in, 25, 41, 45–47, 51, 54, 66, 97; intensive, 66–67, 97; laborers in, *see* Labor, rural; margrave as landlord, 16–17, 42, 66, 96–97, 99; modernization of, 6, 12–13, 25, 29, 40–47, 51, 53–54, 58, 66, 95–100; model farming, 53, 66, 97; and population growth, *see* Population; reforms in Baden, 12, 16, 28, 32, 40–41, 44–45, 51, 53–54, 58, 66, 95–100; technological innovations in, 6, 25, 33, 40–41, 44–45, 47, 50 (n. 76), 53–54, 58, 66, 68, 97; crop rotation, 41, 54; crop yields, 45, 98; cash crops, 17, 45, 51, 53, 66; root crops, 45, 47; stall feeding, 45, 47, 50–51; livestock, 46–47 50–51, 53, 65; *see also* Capital, Grain trade, Land tenure Leaseholding, Peasantry
Aktenversendung, 24
Alexander I, Emperor of Russia, 30
Ami des hommes, 48
Amsterdam, 17
Amtskeller, 14–15
Ancien régime, 6, 42
Anne Charlotte Amalie, of Nassau-Orange, 22
Apprenticeship, *see* Guilds
Archenholtz, Johann Heinrich, 55
Archenholtz, Sophia Frederica, 55
Aristocracy, in Baden, administration, 15, 19; antagonism of bourgeois administrators, 22, 27; Frederick II's attitude, 31; Karl Friedrich's attitude, 22; *see also* Bureaucracy, aristocrats in, "Feudal reaction"
Augsburg, 10, 33–34
Authority, attitude of German historians toward, 54
Autran, J. F., 37–38
Autran & Ador, 37–38

Baden-Baden, succession, 27–29, 30, 57
Baden-Durlach, geography, 19, 41; margraves, 15, 19; territorial acquisitions, 113; *see also* Baden-Baden, succession
Badenweiler, 19, 26, 29, 38, 53
Bahlingen, physiocratic experiment in, 50–51, 82, 90, 96; *see also* Hochberg
Baillis, 15
Basel, 19, 38
Basel, Peace of, 111
Bauamt, 15
Bauernbefreiung, 43; *see also* Peasantry, emancipation of
Beauharnais, Stephanie, 113
Beccaria, Marquis Cesare, 18, 60
Beckiser von Herrenalb, Johann Adam, 35–36
Belgium, 12
Belling, *Kammerrat,* 26
Bern, 39
Bijouterie manufactures, 36–38; *see also* Autran & Ador, Industry, Pforzheim
Black Forest, 41
Blackstone, William, 58
Bleaching, 33–34; *see also* Cotton textile industry, Industry
Böhmer, Justus Henning, 56
Boonwork, 42; *see also Corvées, Frohnden,* Labor services, Peasantry, Serfdom
Bourgeoisie, 8–10; ancient lineage, 14, 54, 70–71; and bureaucracy, 8–11, 13–14, 19, 22–32; decline of old German, 35; rise of, 6–9; social attitudes of, 61, 106–108; *see also* Bureaucracy, bourgeoisie in
Brandenburg, 10
Brauer, Johann Friedrich, 20, 112; and Constitutional Edicts of 1803, 112; and Constitutional Edicts of 1807–1809, 113; and emancipation of Jews, 113; and introduction of Napoleonic Code in Baden, 113; political philosophy, 113
Briefgeld, 27
Bürger Geld, 67
Bürklin, Johann Ernst, 15
Bureaucracy, aristocrats in, 15, 19–20, 26 (n. 35); bourgeoisie in, 8, 11, 14, 19, 22–32, 76–77; income, 17, 20–21, 24 (n. 15), 27, 52, 57, 77, 94; patrician bourgeois, 11, 14, 54–55, 71, 76–77; relations with aristocracy, 19, 22–32, 59, 107–108; relations with prince, 22, 31–32, 61, 84, 111; recruitment, 21; role concepts of bourgeois, 11–12, 21, 24, 28, 32, 54, 59, 61, 63, 107–108; service code, 26–27; social mobility, 3, 6–9; social status, 7, 11, 14, 27
Bureaucratic nobility, *see* Bureaucracy, aristocrats in
Bureaucratic state, 14
Burgvogt, 14–15
Burke, Edmund, 85
Butré, Charles de, 48, 52

Calvinism, 55; discrimination against, 57
Calw, 34–35, 38
Calwer Zeughandlungskompagnie, 34
Cambridge, Platonists, 100
Cameralism, 9, 23, 28, 47, 50, 62–63; *see also* Mercantilism
Canon law, 26
Capital, accumulation of, 28; resources, 41; scarcity of, *see* Agriculture, backwardness of
Capitalism, 35
Capitalist agriculture, 47, 66; *see also* Agriculture, commercial
Carl August, Duke of Weimar, 5, 10, 77, 79 (n. 95), 80 (n. 107); and *Fürstenbund,* 106; suggests reform of Imperial constitution, 106, 110
Carlsbad Decrees, 114
Carlsruher Nachrichten, 66
Cartesianism, 56, 72–73
Cash crops, *see* Agriculture, cash crops
Catechism, Lutheran, 20, 75
Catherine II, Empress of Russia, 12, 38, 113
Censier, 42
Census, 20
Charities, public, 18, 94
Christen & Viola, 37–38
Church, prince as head, 16; and education, 20–21; state administration of, 19, 28; see also *Kirchenrat, Special*
Circulation of money, 65, 87; *see also* Physiocratic ideas, Quesnay, François
Citizenship, 43
City-planning, 58
Civil laws, 18
Civil service, *see* Bureaucracy
Classes, structure, 7, 42; concept of, 7 (n. 12); *see also* Aristocracy, Bourgeoisie, Bureaucracy, social status, Clergy, Peasantry, Social Mobility, Social Stratification
Claudius, Matthias, 111
Clergy, 10; in bureaucracy, 20; prelates, 14; duties of pastors, 20; income, 20; social influence of, 67, 91; *see also* Education, *Kirchenrat, Kirchenvisitationen,* Pietism, Religion, Special Synods
Cloth manufacturing, 38; *see also* Industry

Clover, 45; *see also* Agriculture, technological innovations in
Code Napoléon, introduced in Baden, 113
Codification of law, in Baden, 18, 26–27, 94, 112; in Prussia, 109, 113; Schlosser's comments on Prussian codification, 103, 107
Collegia, of Baden, 14–20; presidencies aristocratic, 15; and Constitutional Edicts of 1802, 112; and Constitutional Edicts of 1807–1809, 113; replaced by ministries, 113; *see also* Administration, central, Bureaucracy, Collegial system, Constitutional government, Ministries, *Hofrat, Kirchenrat, Rentkammer*
Collegial system, 14, 24, 108, 113
Commerce, 16, 27, 35, 37, 39–40, 44, 47; Schlosser's comments on German commerce, 108; *see also* Commercial policy, Free trade, Industry *Laissez-faire,* Mercantilism, *Sperre*
Competition, in industry, 92; restricted, 37
Congress of Vienna, 114
Conservation, 45–46
Consistory, *see Kirchenrat*
Constant, Benjamin, 69
Constitutional Edicts, of 1803, 112; of 1807–1809, 113
Constitutional government, 12–13, 18, 23, 32, 59; administration system as form of, 12, 15; constitutional edicts, 112–113; establishment of Baden parliament 32 (n. 97), 114; Schlosser's views on, 100, 105, 108; *see also* Estates, Collegial system, Representative government
Constitution of Baden, 1818, 114
Consultationsdeputation, 110; see also Administration, central
Continental system, 32, 38, 69, 114
Copyholder, 42
Corvées, 5, 14, 42; *see also* Boonwork, *Frohnden,* Labor services, Peasantry, Serfdom
Cotters, 33, 41, 67, 89–90; *see also Hintersassen,* Labor, rural industrial, Peasantry, Serfdom
Cotton printing industry, 33–34, 39, 45; *see also* Industry
Cotton textile industry, 33–34, 38, 92–93; *see also* Industry
Courts of law, of appeals, 17; manorial, 42; secular, 20; reform of, 110; *see also Ehegericht, Hofgericht, Hofrat,* Justice, administration of
Craftsmen, *see* Guilds
Crime and Punishment, 18
Criminal code, 67
Criminal law, 18
Crisis, of 18th century, 5–6, 40; of 1771, 40
Customary law, 18

Dahlmann, Friedrich Christoph, 69
Death taxes, 43; *see also Mainmorte, Todfall*
Declaration of the Rights of Man, 5, 106
Deinet, Johann Conrad, 76
Deists, 19
Depopulation, 35; *see also* Population
Descartes, René, 56, 73; *see also* Cartesianism
Diderot, Denis, 60
Diet, imperial, 10; of Regensburg (1758), 3c
Dietlingen, physiocratic experiment in, 48–51; *see also* Physiocratic experiment
Diez, 54
Dillenburg, 55
Dilthey, Johann Eberwein, 55
Dilthey, Wilhelmine Philippine Margarethe, 55
Directory, the, 112
Divine Rights of Kings, doctrine of, 12
Domains, margrave's, 15–16; *see also* Agriculture, margrave as landlord, Agriculture, model farming *Grundherrschaft* Domestic system, *see* Putting-out system
Drais, Carl Wilhelm Friedrich Ludwig Freiherr von, 44, 54
Du Pont de Nemours, Pierre Samuel, 47–49, 52
Durlach, 19, 22, 36–38, 44
Dyeing, 33–34, 38; *see also* Industry

Eberhard, Jacob Friedrich, 31, 46, 55
Eberhard, Johann Georg, 55
Economic liberalism, 69; rejected in Germany, 82
Economic societies, 44, 46, 83 (n. 10); *see also Helvetische Gesellschaft, Ökonomische Gesellschaft*
Edelsheim, Wilhelm von, 48, 53–54, 92, 94; and Seven Years' War, 30; and *Fürstenbund,* 110; and *Hofgericht,* 110; views on Schlosser, 110
Education, 20, 28, 49, 52, 55–56, 90–93; primary, 20; compulsory, 21; university, 21, secondary, 20–21; and clergy, 20–21, 68, 91; schoolteachers, 20–21; vocational, 28, 37, 90–94; and Pietism, 19; Iselin on, 84; Schlosser on, 84, 90–94
Ehegericht, 23; *see also* Courts of law
Emmendingen, 38; literary life, 78–79; economic conditions, 81; textile industry, 89–90, 92–94; *see also* Hochberg
Enclosures, 5; in Germany, 58, 66, 86, 97–98; in England, 70; *see also Höfe*
England, 6, 10, 12, 14, 41, 43, 54; Karl Friedrich's visit, 22; agrarian revolution in, 70
Enlightened absolutism, 12, 69, 100; *see also* Absolutism, Enlightened Despotism
Enlightened bourgeois bureaucracy, *see* Enlightened Bureaucracy
Enlightened bureaucracy, defined, 11; generally, 13–14, 21, 26, 31, 32–35, 40–41, 43, 54, 69, 100; Schlosser's modification of, 82; paves way for Liberalism, 114
Enlightened Despotism, 3, 5–6, 9, 11–13, 17, 19, 21–22, 31, 41, 46, 54, 65, 70, 87; dispute over use of term, 12 (n. 3a)
Enlightened Despots, *see* Enlightened Despotism
Enlightenment, 7–9, 12–13, 18–20, 23, 28, 31–32, 34, 53–54, 58, 64, 68, 88; and economic problems, 83; Schlosser's relationship to, 72–73; opposed by Schlosser, 100, 104
Ennoblement, 10, 12
Enterpreneurs, capitalistic, 8
Ephémerides du citoyen, 65
Erath, Anton Ulrich von, 56
Erblehen, 42–43; conversion of tenure, 53, 98–99; see also *Erbzins,* Land tenure
Erbvertrag, 48; *see also* Baden-Baden, succession
Erbzins, 43; *see also Erblehen,* Land tenure
Erbzinsgüter, 42
Ertrag, 48; *see also Produit net*
Estates, Baden, 13–15, 49, 112; general development in Germany, 14, 58–59; idealization of, 58–59, 105; Reinhard's attitude toward, 58–59; Schlosser's attitude toward, 108
Eutin, literary life, 111; Schlosser's residence, 111
Ewald, J. L., 111
Exchequer, *see Rentkamer*

Fabrikordnung, 38
Factories, 33–34, 36–39, 46, 89–90, 92–94; *see also* Industry
Fallow field, *see* Field systems
Fahlmer, Johanna, 76, 80
Feudal attitudes, 21–22, 32, 47
Feudal dues, *see* Boonwork, *Corvées, Frohnden,* Labor services, Peasantry, Serfdom "Feudal reaction," in Baden, 14, 30–31, 48; in France, 10; in Prussia, 10, 31
Feudalism, 5, 16, 41–42; defined, 16 (n. 25)
Field systems, fallow, 41, 44–45, 47, 51, 53–54, 68, 97; open field, 41, 54, three field, 41, 44–45, 51, 54, 97
Fiscal administration, 46; *see also* Public finance, *Rentkammer*
Fiscal crisis of 1763, 44
Fiscal policy, 17, 20, 51; *see also* Physiocratic experiment, Public finance, *Rentkammer*
Fiscalism, 41, 47–48, 52, 63; *see also* Cameralism
Floz-Sachen, see Shipping
Förster, Georg, 71, 106
Forestry, 15, 19 (n. 52), 45–47, 58; *see also* Conservation
France, 6–10, 12, 14, 38, 41–42, 48, 112
Frankfurt, Assembly of 1848, 82
Frankfurt am Main, 70–71
Frankfurter Gelehrten Anzeigen, 76, 82, 86
Frederick II, King of Prussia, 5, 8–10, 12, 13 (n. 11), 14, 19, 30–31, 64, 106, 109, 113; Political Testament of, 31
Frederick the Great, *see* Frederick II, King of Prussia
Freedom, of subject, 26; natural, 28; personal, 42–43, 49, 53; Karl Friedrich's attitude towards, 53; Reinhard's attitude towards, 63; Schlosser's attitude towards, 85, 100, 105–106, 109

Free enterprise, 37; *see also* Industry
Free trade, 28, 37, 39–40, 47, 51, 66, 82, 100; *see also* Commercial policy, *Laissez-faire* Free towns, 7; decline of, 10, 33–35
Friedrich, Prince of Baden-Durlach, 15, 22
Friedrich VIII *Magnus*, Margrave of Baden-Durlach, 15
Friedrich Eugen, Duke of Württemberg, 71
Frohnden, 42, 48, 67, 97–99
Frohnpflichtig, 42
Fürstenbund, 64, 104, 106, 108, 110, 114
Fulling, 38; *see also* Industry

Geheime Deputation, 15, 25
Geheime Kabinett, 15, 31
Geheim Rat, 15, 18–20, 23–26, 28–29; majority bourgeois, 22; majority nobles, 30; "feudal reaction" in 31; revival of bourgeois influence, 31–32; undermined by Prince Ludwig, 113
Gellert, Christian, 72
Gemmingen, Reinhard von, 22–23, 30
General welfare, concept, 12–13, 17, 19, 21, 26, 28, 46, 54, 63, 66
Georg Friedrich, Margrave of Baden-Durlach, 19
Gericht-und Rat, 19; *see also* Administration, district, Town government
Gerichtsbarkeit, 42
Gerichtsherr, 17
Gerichtsherrschaft, 42–43, 67
Germanic Confederation, 55, 114
German schools, 20; *see also* Education, elementary
Gerstlacher, Karl Friedrich, 18
Gewanndörfer, 41
Gewannflur, 41; *see also* Field systems
Gewerbe Sachen, 36; *see also* Industrial policies
Goethe, Cornelia, 72; marries Schlosser, 76; historians' opinions on her married life, 78; life in Emendingen, 78; children, 78; married life evaluated, 79; death, 79
Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von, 10, 18, 70; and *Frankfurter Gelehrten Anzeigen*, 76; comments on Schlosser's appointment in Baden, 76–77; jealousy of Schlosser, 77; early career decisions, 77; love for Cornelia, 78; on Schlosser's marriage to Cornelia, 78; effect of Cornelia's death, 79; early relations with Carl August, 79 (n. 95); on Schlosser's marriage to Johanna Fahlmer, 80; visits Cornelia's grave, 80; and Schlosser's economic ideas, 86; and *Fürstenbund*, 104; trip to Italy, 104; reconciliation with Schlosser, 112; reaction to Schlosser's death, 112; favors Carlsbad Decrees, 81 (n. 108), 114
Göttinger Hain, 111
Grain trade, 40; *see also Sperre*
Grundentlastung, 43; Schlosser's influence on, 98–99; *see also* Land reform
Grundherr, 16–17, 43
Grundherrschaft, 42
Gülten, 43
Gutscherrchaft, 42
Guilds, 5, 10, 17, 28–29, 33–34, 36, 66, 84–85; apprenticeship, 10, 37, 66–67; journeymen, 37; masters, 66–67; formal organization in Baden, 36, 89–90; regulation, 17–18, 36–37, 46 (n. 38), 85, 99; and handicraft economy, 48, 51, 66–67, 85, 89–90, 99; Reinhard's influence on, 36–37; Schlosser's influence on, 84–85, 99

Habseligkeit, 28; *see also* Private property
Hachberg, *see* Hochberg
Hahn, August Johann, Freiherr von, 25–26, 32
Halle, University of, 26, 56
Hamburg, 8, 10
Handicraft economy, *see* Guilds
Handspahnen, 67
Hanover, 10, 41
Haufendörfer, 41
Heidenheim am Brenz, 34
Helvetische Gesellschaft, 95; *see also* Economic societies
Herborn, University of, 55–56
Herder, Johann Gottfried, 76–77, 80
Hintersassen, 41, 89; *see also* Cotters, Labor, rural industrial
Historical Liberalism, 69, 82–83, 85
Historicism, 57, 61, 69–70, 100, 109
Hochberg, 19, 25, 27, 32, 38; economic conditions in, 81, 88–89, 100; industrialization in, 89–90, 94; land reform in, 97–99; physiocratic experiment in, 82, 96; population, 81; public works projects, 95; Schlettwein's views on reforms in, 88 (n. 2), 95; Schlosser's reform policies, 88–100; vocational education in, 90
Höfe, 29; *see also* Enclosures
Hofgericht, 17, 24; establishment of, 110; *see also* Courts of Law
Hofgerichtsordnung, 24, 26, 112
Hofrat, 14–20, 23–25, 112
Holland, 12, 35, 39
Holy Roman Empire, 10, 12; Schlosser's views on, 104–105, 107–109; suggested reform of, 106, 110; end of, 114
Hugo, Gustav, 39
Hugo, Johann Michael, 24–25, 27, 39, 55
Huguenots, 37–38
Humanitarianism, 12, 19
Humboldt, Wilhelm von, 111

Illegitimacy, 18
Imperial free towns, *see* Free towns
Imperial Supreme Court, Wetzlar, 26, 56; *see also Reichshofgericht*
Impôt unique, 47, 49; *see also* Single tax
Independent Judiciary, 3, 12, 17, 24, 59; establishment of *Hofgericht*, 110; rejected in Code Napoléon, 113
Industrial organization, decline of handicrafts, 48, 67; factory system, 36, 38–39, 90, 92–94; joint stock companies, 34; markets, 38–39; merchant entrepreneurs, 11, 33–34, 92–94; private enterprise, 11, 34–35; putting-out system, 33–34, 41, 90; workshops, 36–38; *see also* Guilds
Industrial policies, 29, 32, 36–39, 46, 89–94
Industrial Revolution, 5, 14, 70
Industry, 32–39, 58, 89–94; and British competition, 38, 93; general textile, 10, 33, 35–36, 38–39, 89–94; iron manutures, 35–36, 39; luxury, 33, 36; and machines, 34, 93; Pforzheim's special position, 35–38; porcelain, 36, 38; processing, 37, 39; state support, 28, 32, 36–38, 90; *see also* Manufactures
Inflation, 40
Instruktion of 1755, 27; *see also* Service code
Insurance, fire, 47
Intelligentsia, 7–9
Intendants, 14
Iron law of wages, 68
Iron manufactures, 35–36, 39
Iselin, Isaak, 83–84, 95
Ius certum, 18

Jacobi, Friedrich, 111
Jacobi, Georg, 111
Jacobins, in Germany, 112
Jena, University of, 71
Jews, emancipation, 113; as factory labor, 93
Joint stock company, 34; *see also* Industrial organization
Joseph II, Emperor of Holy Roman Empire, 10, 12, 13 (n. 11), 64, 98, 104, 108, 113; abolishes serfdom, 52
Judicial reforms, 12, 24–27, 29, 59, 67; see also *Hofgericht*, Independent Judiciary
Junker, 42
Juris publici, 29
Jurisprudence, German historical school of, 70
Jurists, 14
Jus publicum, 29
Justi, Johann Heinrich Gottlob, 63
Justice, administration, 17–18; reform of, 24–26, 29, 94, 110, 112–113; *see also* Administration, Courts of Law, Independent Judiciary

Kammermeister, 15
Kanon, 43
Kant, Immanuel, 111
Karl, Grand Duke of Baden, 113–114
Karl, Landgrave of Hessen-Cassel, 54
Karl Eugen, Duke of Württemberg, 5, 12, 18, 30, 39
Karl Friedrich, Margrave, Elector, and Grand Duke of Baden, 3, 5, 10–11, 13–15, 16–22; accession, 15; education, 22; marriage, 22, 23–26; *rentes*, 16; piety, 28–29; opinion of nobility, 22; and Seven Years' War, 30–32, 39–45, 47, 49, 51–54; political philosophy, 22, 31—32, 53, 110; antagonism to manufactures, 36, 39; economic philosophy, 69; economic ignorance, 52, 70; and Hochberg industry, 93; and vocational education in Hochberg, 93; correspondence with Mirabeau, 48–49, 52, 96, visits physiocrats in Paris, 96; reaffirms physiocratic ideas, 52, 98–99; and French

Revolution, 110, 112; and abolition of *Leibeigenschaft*, 53; land reform policies, 100, 106; opposes separation of powers, 110; and territorial mergers, 112; and Napoleon, 112–113; cedes left bank holdings, 112; becomes elector, 113; becomes Grand Duke, 113; grandson Karl co-regent, 113; death, 114
Karlsruhe, 12, 19, 27, 39, 58
Karlsruhe Gymnasium, 21
Karl Wilhelm, Margrave of Baden-Durlach, 15, 22–23, 35–36, 38
Karoline Luise, 22, 53, 58 (n. 41)
Katzenellenbogen succession, 56
Kindesmord, 18
Kirchenrat, 14, 19
Kirchenvisitationen, 14, 20, 25
Klinger, Friedrich Maximilan von, 78
Knebel, Carl von, 77
Koechlin, Baumgarten & Cie, 39
Kommun Deputation, 17, 25
Konsistorium, 14
Küpfer, J., 39

Labor, day laborers in agriculture, 21, 41, 43, 58, 66–67, 89; rural industrial, 33, 39, 41, 48–49, 58, 66, 68–69, 85, 89–90; factory, 24 (n. 16), 33–34, 39, 92–93; child, 36, 90–93; craft, 36, 50–51, 66–67, 89–90; journeymen strikes, 37; *see also* Guilds; orphan, 36–37, 91–94; *see also Waisenhaus;* productivity of, 66; servile, 16, 29, 42; *see also* Labor services, Peasantry, feudal dues; Swiss Huguenot, 37; and underemployment, 6, 17, 41, 85; workshop, 38; *see also* Standard of living
Labor services, 28–29, 42–43, 51; *see also Corvées, Frohnden*, Peasantry, feudal dues
Laissez-faire, 47
Laissez-passez, 47
Land, subdivision of, 29, 41, 43, 48–49, 51, 58, 66, 98
Landesherr, 20
Landesordnungen, 18
Land inheritance, 41
Landrecht, 18, 26–27
Land reform, 16, 29, 41, 43, 47–49, 53, 66, 98–99; in nineteenth century Germany, 11, 114; Reinhard's views on, 58; in Hochberg, 97; Schlosser's views, 98; influence of French Revolution on, 100; *see also Grundentlastung*
Landschaft, 14, 16; *see also* Estates, Baden
Landschreiber, 25, 27
Landstände, 14; *see also* Estates, Baden
Landtag, 14; *see also* Estates, Baden
Land tenure, 14, 29, 41–43, 49, 53, 89, 100; reformed, 51, 98–99
Landvogt, 19, 25–26, 112
Latifundia, 42
Lavater, Johann Kaspar, 42, 75
Law, legislative authority, 18; and limited monarchy, 13; and social equality, 43; supremacy of, 102–103, 107, 110; reform of, 22–24, 26, 46, 110
Law of diminishing returns, 98
Lawbook, 26–27, 67, 113
Leaseholding, 15–16; *see also* Land tenure
Leibeigen, 43
Leibeigenschaft, 40, 42–43, 67; status abolished for bureaucrats, 21; general abolition in Baden, 53, 96; *see also* Peasantry, emancipation of Serfdom
Leibesherr, 17
Leibhuhn, 43
Leibniz, Gottfried Wilhelm Freiherr von, 9, 58, 61
Leibschilling, 43
Leipzig, 72
Lenz, Jakob Michael Reinhold, 78–80
Leopold, Grand Duke of Tuscany, 12
Liberalism, 3, 7–8, 11–13; German distinguished from French and English, 69–70, 83; German deviation in economic theory, 82; assessment of general European, 83; evaluation of German, 114
Limited monarchy, 12–13, 17, 21, 24, 31–32, 41, 59, 110
Linen industry, 33
Livestock, 39, 45; breeding, 47; trading, 40
List, Friedrich, 69, 82, 87
Local self-government, 19, 26, 68, 112
Locke, John, 9, 28, 53, 58, 72, 100, 102
Lörrach, 27, 38–39
Louis XIV, Wars of, 10, 34–35 65
Ludwig Prince of Baden 113
Ludwig Eugen, Duke of Württemberg, 18
Lüdecke, *Hofrat*, 22
Lutheranism, 47
Luxery industries, 33, 36

Machiavelli, Niccolo, on German commerce, 108
Magdalene Wilhelmine, Princess, 22
Mainmorte, 43
Manorial lord, 17
Manufactures, 18, 28, 47; encouraged, 16, 32–40; monopoly and, 16; considered sterile, 49; *see also* Industry
Manumission, 43; *see also Abzug*
Maria Theresa, Empress of the Holy Roman Empire, 54
Marx, Karl, 7
Mecklenburg, 10, 41
Mediatization, 113
Meerwein, Carl Friedrich, 95–99
Meissner, S.G., 11
Meister Geld, 67; *see also* Guilds
Mercantilism, 3, 9, 28, 32, 36–37, 40–41, 63–68, 87–88; *see also* Cameralism
Merchants, as a class, 5–6; as such, 10; as entrepreneurs, 11; as factors, 34; *see also* Guilds, Industrial organization, Industry
Merck, Heinrich, 76–77, 80
Merian, Johann Jakob, 35
Merian, Samuel, 35
Mill, John Stuart, 69
Milling fees, 16
Mining, 15, 29
Ministries, 113–114; see also Administration
Mint fees, 16
Mirabeau, Vicomte André de, 110
Mirabeau, Marquis Victor de Riquetti, 47, 52; correspondence with Karl Friedrich, 48–49, 96; on rents, single tax, and interest rates, 96; *see also* Physiocratic ideas
Model farming, *see* Agriculture, model farming
Money economy, 17, 65
Montesquieu, Charles Louis de Secondat, Baron de, 9, 13 (n. 11), 32, 58, 73; *see also* Separation of Powers
Morals, public supervision of, 20; *see also Kirchenvisitationen*
Mosaic law, 18
Moser, Carl Friedrich von, 73
Moser, Johann Jakob, 73
Mühlberg, 19
Mülhausen, 38
Müllheim, 26
Murg river, 35; *see also* Shipping

Napoleon I, Emperor of the French, 17, 21, 30, 38, 55, 100, 112–114
Napoleonic Wars, 69, 92
Nassau, reforms in, 31, 46
Nationalism, 105
Natural law, 18–19, 60–61, 64, 84, 88, 103
Neo-mercantilism, 69
Netherlands, 11–12; as market, 45; economic decline of, 69
Newton, Isaac, 9
Nicolovius, Ludwig, 111
Nobility, social status, 5–6, 10; Karl Friedrich views as a race, 22; attitude of bourgeoisie toward, 22, 108; *see also* Administration, Bureaucracy, aristocrats in, "Feudal reaction"

Oberämter, 19
Oberamtmann, 14, 18, 25; duties, 19; church, 20; and service code of 1755, 27
Oberamtsverweser, 19, 26–27, 77
Oberland, 19, 38, 53
Obervogt, 28; *see Landvogt*
Ökonomische Gesellschaft, 44, 46; *see also* Economic societies
Oettingen-Wallerstein, Count, 26
Orphanage, 17, 23, 36, 46; reform of, 23; Schlosser's opposition to state orphanage, 92; *see also Waisenhaus*
Orth, Hieronymous Peter, 71
Orth, Susanna Maria, 71

Palatinate, 53
Paper milling, 39; *see also* Industry
Parlements, 10
Parliament, introduced in Baden in 1818, 32 (n. 97), 114; *see also* Constitutional government, Representative government
Paris, 12, 48, 52, 55
Patrician bourgeois bureaucracy, *see* Bureaucracy
Patrician bureaucracy, *see* Bureaucracy

Peasantry, economic status, 17, 29; social status, 42–43; conversion of seigniorial dues, 17, 43; emancipation of, 13, 16, 41–43, 49, 51, 53, 58, 70, 97–99, 114; *see also Corvées, Erblehen, Erbzins, Frohnden, Grundherrschaft,* Labor services, Land tenure, Seigniorial dues, Serfdom
Pension schemes, 47
Pforzheim, 17, 19, 23, 27–28, 34–39, 48
Philanthropin, 84
Philanthropy, 20, 94
Philosophes, 31, 60
Physiocratic experiment, 3, 11, 13, 39 (n. 51), 40–49, 77; reasons for failure, 13, 50–52; the experiment in Hochberg, 90, 96
Physiocratic ideas, 5, 11, 16, 29, 31, 36, 41, 44–45, 47–49, 52, 64–67, 69, 81–82, 85–87; *see also Impôt unique,* Physiocratic experiment, Single tax, *Produit net,* Mirabeau, Marquis Victor de Riquetti, Quesnay, François
Pietism, 19, 28, 47, 53, 74 (n. 34), 75
Police powers, of state, 16–19; Schlosser's views on, 103; *see also Hofrat*
Political representation, *see* Constitutional government, Estates, Limited monarchy, Representative government.
Political theory, in Southwestern Germany, 12 (n. 1), 13; see also Constitutional government, Liberalism, Representative government, Separation of Powers
Polizeiordnung, 24
Polizey, see Police powers
Population, growth in Baden, 13, 17, 28–29, 41, 58, 64–67; decline, 35; in Pforzheim, 38; in Hochberg, 88, 90, 97–98
Porcelain manufactures, 36, 38; *see also* Industry
Potatoes, 45
Pre-established harmony, 9, 58; *see also* Leibniz
Prerogative, princely, 12, 15
Preusschen, *Geheim Rat,* 31, 46
Price regulation, 37; *see also* Guilds; Wages and prices
Primogeniture, 41
Prisons, 32, 36, 46
Private enterprise, 35; *see also* Commercial policies, Free enterprise, Industrial organization, Industrial policies
Private property, 16, 28, 42–43, 53, 99
Privy council, *see Geheim Rat*
Process Ordnung, 26
Produit net, 48–49; *see also Impôt unique,* Physiocratic ideas, Single tax, Mirabeau, Marquis Victor de Riquetti, Quesnay, François
Projektenmacherei, 46
Property taxes, 43; *see also Schatzung*
Protection, export restrictions, 28; *see also* Commercial policies; Tariffs
Protestant prelates, 14; *see* Clergy
Prussia, 9–10, 41–42, 53; Church administration of, 19; Schlosser on codification of Prussian laws, 103; Schlosser fears expansion, 104, 107; and *Fürstenbund,* 104; codification of laws, 109; *see also* Frederick the Great
Public debt, 17, 38, 49–50, 113
Public finances, 15–17, 29, 43, 47–50, 52–53, 66, 96; *see also* Property taxes, *Rentkammer,* Single tax, *Schatzung*
Public property, 16
Public works, 49, 52, 97
Putting-out system, 33–34, 39, 41; *see also* Industrial organization

Quesnay, François, 47–48, 50
Quincaillerie, 37–38
Quit-rent, reforms of 1785, 98; *see also Zins*

Raison d'état, 13, 37; *see also* Absolutism
Rechnungskammer, 15; *see also Rentkammer*
Reformation, 10, 14–16, 19, 34, 53
Regalia rights, 16
Regierungsrat, 14
Reichshofgericht, 26; *see* Imperial Supreme Court
Reichsstädte, see Free towns
Reichstag, of Regensburg in 1758, 30
Reign of Terror, 112
Reinhard, Jakob, 54
Reinhard, Johann Jakob, general information, 21–26, 28–31, 33, 35–38, 40–41, 43–46, 48, 50, 52, 54; education, 55; early career, 56; enters Baden services, 56; promotions, 57; travels, 56; significance evaluated, 54; and *Erbvertrag,* 30, 57; and promotion of industry, 36–38; and guilds, 36–38; plan for agricultural reform, 44–47, 58; on peasant emancipation, 58, 66; on religion, 55–56, 60–63, 68 (n. 57); philosophy of history, 55, 57, 61, 63; utopianism, 57–60; and German Enlightenment, 56, 58; political philosophy, 58–60, 62–63; views on ennoblement, 59; views on judiciary reform, 59–60; views on prison reform, 60; economic philosophy, 64–69; indebtedness to physiocrats, 64; social attitudes, 61–63, 66–67, 69; utilitarianism, 60, 62; on princely virtue, 62; on the education of princes, 62; on the rule of law, 63; anti-mercantilism of, 37, 63–64, 66–68; on *Frohnden,* 67, 98; on clerical influence, 67–68; on standard of living, 64; on codifying laws; 67; on craftsmen, 67; opposition to physiocrats, 51–52, 86 (n. 32); on manufactures, 68
Reinhard, Maximilian Wilhelm, 54–55
Reinhard, Wilhelm, 39 (n. 53), 55, 114 (n. 21)
Reitzenstein, Sigismund von, 112–114
Religion, 19; toleration of differences, 29; Reinhard's views on, 60; attacked, 68; persecutions, 67; and German Enlightenment, 74–75; *see also* Pietism, Reformation, Church, Calvinism, Jews
Rentkammer, 14–17, 19, 23, 25, 27; *see also* Administration, central, Fiscalism, Public finance
Rentkammerordnung, 22
Representative government, 32, 59, 100, 105, 108, 114; *see also* Constitutional government
Revolution of 1848, 114
Rhine river, 12, 19, 35
Ricardo, David, 69
Rissling, Wohnlich & Co., 36
Ritz, Andreas, 55
Rötteln, 19, 27, 38
Roman law, 26
Rosenberg, Hans, 11
Roturier, 14
Rouleau printing, 93
Rousseau, Jean Jacques, 60
Rues, Johann Theophorus, 19, 23, 25–28, 36
Russell, Lord John, 69
Russia, 39

Sale of offices, 9
Sales tax, 43; *see also* Public finance
Saltzer, Johann Michael, 19, 26–27, 29, 38
Salzscheibe, 43
Sander, Nicholas Christian, 91–92, 94
Savigny, Friedrich Carl von, 69–70
Schatzung, 16; *see also* Property tax, Public finance
Schiller, Friedrich von, 112
Schlettwein, Johann August, 40–41, 44–45, 48–52, 76; blamed by historians for failure of physiocratic experiment, 50; resignation, 77; physiocratic works reviewed by Schlosser, 82; on Wild's industrialization project, 90; dispute with Schlosser on administration of Hochberg, 94–97
Schlosser, Catherine Elisabeth Julie, 79, 111
Schlosser, Eduard, 80
Schlosser, Erasmus Carl, 70–71
Schlosser, Henriette, 80
Schlosser, Hieronymous Peter, 71, 78, 111
Schlosser, Johann Georg, 18–19, 27, 32, 41, 50, 55, 61; significance evaluated, 69; *Anti-Pope,* 72–73, 75, 83; anti-Enlightenment position, 70, 72–73, 75, 84, 101; philosophy of history, 69, 83 (n. 13), 84, 86, 88, 109; influence on Savigny, 70; early life 70; education, 71, 84; early relations with Goethe, 72; at Treptow, 72; early works, 72; general philosophical attitudes, 72–73; religious ideas, 73, 75, 84; social attitudes, 73–74, 83, 88, 93, 97, 105–109, and *Frankfurter Gelehrten Anzeigen,* 76; on free speech, 76; works on morals and education, 73–74, 101–103; general political philosophy, 74, 100–101, 106; enters Baden services, 76; marries Cornelia Goethe, 76; appointed *Oberamtsverweser* in Hochberg, 77; and physiocratic experiment, 77; comments on his first marriage, 79; death of Cornelia, 79–80; marries Johanna Fahlmer, 80; relationship with Lenz, 79–80; personality contrasted with Goethe's, 80–81; reviews Schlettwein's

works, 82; attacks physiocrats, 81–83, 85–87; dispute with Iselin, 83–84; *Xenocrates*, 86; on French guild reform, 84–85; on natural rights, 85–86, 102–103; anti-mercantilism, 87; envisions free trade, 88; general reforms in Hochberg, 88–99; on vocational education in Hochberg, 90, 92–93; plan for Hochberg orphanage, 91 (n. 19)–92, 94; dispute with *Special* Sander, 91–92, 94; industry in Emmendingen, 92; on labor, 93, 98; entrepreneurial zeal, 93; influence on abolition of serfdom, 98; views on landholding, 98; influence on land tenure reform, 99; dispute with Schlettwein, 95–97; and codification of Baden laws, 94; official reprimand, 94; transfer to Karlsruhe, 94, 110; fame in Germany, 94; views on civil laws and civil rights, 102–103; fears Prussian expansion, 104; criticizes codification of Prussian law, 109; role in *Fürstenbund*, 104; views on declining Holy Roman Empire, 104–105, 108; reactions to French Revolution, 105–106, 108; and Circular Correspondence, 104–105; attacks Declaration of the Rights of Man, 106; *Seuthes*, 105; translates Aristotle's *Politics*, 105; similar to Burke, 105; views on Machiavelli, 105; on Separation of Powers, 106; on absolutism, 105–107; on German constitutional government, 105–107; on German nationalism, 105; influence on establishment of *Hofgericht*, 110; first *Hofgerichtsdirektor*, 110; dispute with Vicomte A. de Mirabeau, 110; reasons for resignation, 110–111; flees French invasion, 111; marriage of daughter Lulu, 111; life in Eutin, 111; correspondence with Georg Jacobi, 111; antagonism to Kant, 111; succeeds brother on Frankfurt, *Schöffenbank*, 111; reconciliation with Goethe, 112; death, 112

Schlosser, Maria Anna Louise (Lulu), 78, 111

Schüle, Johann Heinrich, 11, 34

Schultheiss, 19

Scientific Revolution, 7, 54

Seckendorff, Veit von, 47

Seigniorial dues, 5, 14–16, 42–43, 49–50, 53, 66–67; *see also Corvées, Frohnden*, Labor services, Peasantry, Serfdom

Seigniorial relationships, 42; *see also* Feudalism *Gerichtsherrschaft, Grundherrschaft, Gutsherrschaft Leibeigenschaft*, Serfdom

Seldner, 41; *see also* Cotter, *Hintersassen*

Separation of Powers, 32, 47 (n. 47), 58; Schlosser's views on, 106–107; Karl Friedrich's opposition to, 110; *see also* Montesquieu,

Serfdom, 5, 16–17, 21, 42–43; abolition of, 12, 40, 52–53, 98; Reinhard's views on, 58; Reinhard's and Schlosser's influence on abolition, 98; *see also* Labor services, Land reform, *Leibeigenschaft*, Peasantry, emancipation of

Serfs, 16–17, 42; *see also* Peasantry, Seigniorial dues, Serfdom

Seubert, *Geheim Rat*, 32

Seven Years' War, 27, 30, 40, 44, 100

Shaftesbury, Anthony Ashley Cooper, third Earl of, 100

Sheep raising, 47; *see also* Livestock

Sheriff, 15

Shipping, timber, 27, 35; *see also Floz-Sachen;* river traffic, 38

Silk manufactures, 36, 38, 45; *see also* Industry

Single tax, 29, 47–50, 52, 66, 96; *see also Impôt unique*, Physiocratic ideas, *Produit net*, Public finance

Smith, Adam, 87

Social mobility, 5, 7, 8 (n. 17), 8 (n. 19); *see also* Bureaucracy, social mobility

Social stratification, 10; *see also* Aristocracy, Bourgeoisie, Bureaucracy

Sovereignty, 12, 16–17, 19, 42, 59, 106–108; *see also* Constitutional government, *Gerichtsherrschaft*, Limited monarchy, Representative government, Separation of Powers

Spanish Succession, War of, 35

Special, 14, 20; *see also* Administration, clergy in; Administration, of Church, Administration, district, *Kirchenrat, Kirchenvisitationen*

Sperre, 40; *see also* Commercial policy, Protection, export restrictions

Spinning, 33, 36; *see also* Industry, Industrial organization, Labor, rural industrial

Spinoza, Benedict, 56

Stall feeding, *see* Agriculture, stall feeding

Standard of living, 28, 44, 49, 52, 64, 66; *see also* Cameralism

State monopolies, *see Admodiationen*

Stein, Charlotte von, 80

Stiftungsdeputation, 18

Stolberg, Count F. L. von, 111

Suarez, Carl Gottlieb, 109

Süss, *Landschreiber*, 27

Sunday schools, 20; *see also* Education

Superintendent, *see Special*

Swabian circle, 29, 53

Swiss industry, 38–39; *see also* Industry

Synods, 20

Tableau, économique, 48; see also Quesnay, François

"Take-off" stages 6

Tanning industry, 37; *see also* Industry

Tapestry manufactures, 36; *see also* Industry

Tariffs, 16, 28, 39; *see also* Commercial policies, Free trade, *Sperre*

Tariff wars, 10, 33, 39; *see also* Commercial policies

Taxation, incidence, 16; physiocratic, 31; see also *Impôt unique, Produit net*, Single tax; theory of, 28–29

Tax freedoms, 29, 68; *see also* Industry

Taxes, collection of, 16; extraordinary revenues, 16; excise, 29; reduction, 29; consumer, 49; abolition, 47; *see also* Public finance, *Rentkammer, Schatzung*

Tenancies, types of, 29, 41–43, 88–89, 97–100; *see also Erblehen, Erbzins, Grundherrschaft*, Land tenure

Territorial mergers, 17, 30, 112

Teutscher Fürstenstaat, 47

Textile industry, 10, 33, 35, 38–39, 89–93; *see also* Industry

Textor, Anna Christiana, 71

Theningen, physiocratic experiment in, 50–51, 82, 90, 96

Théorie de l'impôt, 49

Thirty Years' War, 8, 10, 14–15, 33–35, 65

Thomasius, Christian, 9, 28, 55

Three field system, 45, 54; *see also* Field systems

Tithes, 15–17, 43, 51; *see also Zehent*

Tobacco, 45

Todfall, 43

Tolerance, 55, 60, 113

Tolls, 16, 28

Torture, 12, 67

Town government, 19; *see also* Administration, district, *Gericht-und Rat* Tübingen, 26

Turgot, Anne Robert Jacques, 5, 60, 85

Turnips, 45; *see also* Agriculture, improved techniques in, Agriculture, modernization of

Tuscany, physiocratic experiment in, 52

Uexkuell, *Geheim Rat* von, 25, 29

Underconsumption, 41

Underemployment *see Labor*, underemployment

Universities in Baden, 21

Unterland, 19, 38, 40

Unwed mothers, care of, 18; *see also Kindesmord*

Verfassung, 14; *see also* Administration, as *de facto* constitution, Constitutional government

Vermischte Schriften, 45

Village economy, 41–44

Village government, 19; *see also* Administration, district, Town government

Viticulture, 17, 38–39, 45; *see also* Wine trade

Vogt, 14; *see also* Administration, district

Voss, Johann Heinrich, 111

Wages and prices, 37

Waisenhaus, 23; reform of, 24, 28; opposed by Schlosser, 94; *see also* Labor, orphan, Orphanage

Waisenhausdeputation, 17

Waldhüfendörfer, 41

Wallbrunn, Baron von, 27, 38–39

War debt, 17, 44, 113

Wars, French Revolutionary, 17, 111–112; Napoleonic, 17, 112–114

Weavers, 33, 89–90; *see also* Guilds
Weimar, 14
Werther, 77–78
Wild, Conrad Friedrich, 24–25, 27, 88–90, 92
Wilhelm Ludwig, Prince of Baden, 22
Will of sovereign, 13; *see also* Absolutism
Wine trade, 39; *see also* Viticulture
Wire manufactures, 39; *see also* Industry
Wolff, Christian, 9, 28
Wood shortage, 46
Woolen industry, 33–34, 36; *see also* Industry
Workhouse labor, 32; *see also* Labor
Württemberg, 23, 27–28, 30, 34–35, 38–40
Zähringer dynasty, 12, 22
Zehent, 17, 43; *see also* Tithes
Zehentablösung; see Grundentlastung, Land reform, Peasantry, emancipation of, Tithes
Zeug, 34
Zins, 98
Zinsen, 43
Zollverein, 82
Zunft Deputation, 17; *see also* Guilds

XUM

INDEX

Acosta, J., 4, 25, 33, 34
Adobes, 6, 7, 10, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 34, 49–50, 58, 60, 64–66, 86, 88, 90
Adobe concrete, 27, 30
Adosada (*see* Plataforma Adosada)
Archaic (*see* Preclassic)
Armillas, P., 6, 7, 8, 9, 14, 22, 31, 32, 33, 36, 40

Bastien, R., 4, 5, 6, 16, 22, 29, 40
Batres, L., 5, 7, 20, 29, 30, 34, 36, 37, 40
Bennyhoff, J. A., 3, 6, 9, 30, 31, 32, 35, 40, 41
Bernal, I., 4, 26, 35, 40
Borbolla, D. R. F. de la, 26, 37, 40

Calnek, E., 3
Caso, A., 6, 9, 36, 37, 40
Castañeda, M., 12, 20, 22
Castellanos, D., 31, 32, 40
Ceramics (*see* Pottery)
Cerro Gordo, 45
Cerro del Tepalcate, 10
Cerro Patlachique, 32, 43
Cerro Tezoyuca el Grande, 9
Chimalhuacán, 9, 31, 32
Chimalhuacán phase, 9, 31, 33
Chronology (*see* Teotihuacán; also Radiocarbon dates; Preclassic Period; Classic Period; Patlachique, Tzacualli, Miccaotli, Xolalpan phases; Teotihucán I, II, III)
Chupícuaro, 10
Ciudadela, 36, 43
Classic Period, 32, 33, 35, 37, 38, 87
Construction materials (*see* Adobes, Adobe concrete, Lime concrete; Pyramid of Sun—nature of fill, midden fill), possible chronological significance of adobe concrete vs. lime concrete, 30; building in stone during the Patlachique phase, 37
Cook de Leonard, C., 4, 6, 34, 40
Copilco, 7
Covarrubias, 8, 9, 35, 36, 37, 38, 40
Crane, H. R., 4, 33, 40
Cuanalan, 9, 10
Cuicuilco, 6, 8, 32, 34

de Castro, F., 3
Deevey, E. S., 6, 33, 35, 41
Díaz, P., 5
Drewitt, B., 3, 8, 36, 37, 41
Drucker, P., 6, 40

Egypt, 35
El Tepalcate, 9, 32, 33
Esperanza phase (Kaminaljuyu), 38

Figurines (*see also* obsidian figurine offering; slate figurine; pottery), 5, 7, 8, 9, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 71–76
Franco, J. L., 4
Frankfort, H., 35, 40

Galicia site, 32
Gamio, M., 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 24, 29, 30, 40, 57, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64–66, 67, 90
García-Payón, J., 9, 40
Gralenski, J. L., 6, 33, 35, 41
Griffin, J. B., 4, 33, 40
Group 5′, 6
Guanajuato, 10
Guatemala, 36, 38; Valley of, 6
Guerrero, 37
Gulf Coast, 8, 9, 36, 37, 38

Hall, C., 36, 38, 40
Hallinan, P., 3
Haveman, J., 3, 13
Heizer, R. F., 6, 32, 40

Jiménez-Moreno, W., 8, 9, 40

Kaminaljuyu, 6, 38; possible impress of "life style" of Teotihuacán elite at, 38
Kelly, I., 9, 40
Kidder, A. V., 6, 41
Krickeberg, W., 9, 40
Kroeber, A. L., 5, 7, 8, 17, 18, 19, 31, 40, 59, 62, 64; pits in upper tunnel made by, 7, 17, 18, 19, 59, 62, 64

La Venta, 6
Leonard, J., 4, 6, 34, 41
Libby, W. F., 33, 40
Lime concrete, 30, 68
Linné, S., 8, 29, 41

McPherron, A. L., 3, 12
McVicker, D. E., 3
Marquina, I., 5, 7, 11, 14, 29, 30, 36, 41
Maya, 35
Medellín-Zenil, A., 9, 41
Metepec, 32
Methods and procedures, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29; limitations of cross section drawings, 3, 13, 14, 28
Miccaotli phase (*see also* Teotihuacán II), 8, 9, 10, 14, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 69, 75
Millon, R., 6, 8, 9, 10, 30, 31, 34, 35, 36, 37, 41
Monterrubio, J., 12
Morelos, 37
Muller, F., 4, 31
Muller, P., 3

Nicholson, H. B., 6, 34, 41
Noguera, E., 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 22, 24, 26, 31, 32, 41, 47–48, 51–52, 56–57, 69, 71–74, 88, 89

Objectives, 3, 7, 11, 12, 14, 27
Obsidian, 31
Obsidian figurine, 10, 15, 24, 25, 26, 54–55, 69; offering, 10, 15, 24, 25, 54–55, 86, 89; miniature projectile points associated with obsidian figurine, 10, 24, 54, 55
Olmec, 6, 37, 38
Olmecoid, 9, 37
Oxtotipac, 32
Oztoyahualco zone, explorations and excavations in, 6, 7, 12, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 45, 70, 76, 82–84

Palerm, A., 9, 40
Patlachique phase (*see also* Cerro Patlachique), 9, 10, 31, 32, 33, 37, 75, 76, 78, 80; size of Patlachique phase Teotihuacán, 33, 37
Pérez, J. R., 6, 7, 8, 14, 15, 16, 22, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 41, 69, 71–74, 86
Pilgrims (*see* Teotihuacán)
Piña Chán, R., 4
Plataforma Adosada, 4, 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 43, 46–49, 67–68, 69, 75, 78–80, 86, 88; comparisons of offerings in, with Temple of Quetzalcoatl offerings, 26; juncture with Pyramid, 13, 15, 20, 21, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 49, 88; offerings within, 26, 28; possible history of and predecessor structures, 29, 30, 31, 34; possible interior structures in, 14, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 34, 48, 49, 86, 88
Pohorecky, Z., 3
Porter, M. N., 8, 10, 41
Pottery (*see also* figurines), 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 21, 23, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 50, 55, 62, 63, 64, 65, 69, 70, 77–84, 86; resist or "negative" decoration 7, 9, 32, 70, 77, 78, 82, 83; source of pottery samples from Pyramid, 5, 6, 7, 8, 14, 18, 27, 28, 49–56, 59–64, 86, 90
Preclassic Period, 7, 8, 29, 33, 35, 37, 45
Preclassic Period Teotihuacán, 37, 45
Proskouriakoff, T., 9, 41
Puebla, 36, 37
Pyramid of the Moon, 6, 9, 30, 43
Pyramid of the Sun, age of, 6, 7, 31, 33, 34; center of (*see also* Tomb, possible), 10, 13, 14, 16, 18, 20, 35, 56–62, 90; evidence for human sacrifice within, 36; evidence for sacredness of site on which Pyramid built, 21, 36; fill lines sloping towards center of, 16, 17, 18, 35, 56–59, 61–62, 90; former surface near center of Pyramid, 16, 18, 59–62, 90; interior structures in, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 27, 29, 30, 50–54, 56–57 (?), 58–62 (?), 64 (?), 90 (?); midden fill, 16, 19, 21, 30, 32, 55, 56, 62–65, 86; moist areas in interior, 19, 20; nature of fill, 7, 10, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 48–52, 55–66; possibility that Pyramid only slightly smaller than present structure once existed which was faced with earth (or stone) backed by adobes, 10, 20, 21, 29, 31, 34, 88, 90; problems in interpretation of evidence within, 12, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 29, 30, 34, 66; Totonac legend, 9

Radiocarbon dates, 3, 4, 17, 33
Randolph, R. R., 3
Remojadas, 9

Sacrifice, human, evidence for, 36
Sahagún, B. de, 5, 36, 41
Salazar, P., 4, 10, 20, 30, 34

Sanchez, J. P., 3
Sanders, W. T., 9, 32, 33, 35, 36
Santa María Coatlán, 32
Scroll style, 9
Séjourné, L., 26, 29, 41
Seler, E., 5, 7, 41
Shook, E. M., 6, 41
Slate figurine (*see* stone-faced structure)
Smith, R. E., 4, 31, 34
Squier, R. J., 6, 40
Stone-faced structure, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 34, 51–55, 88, 89; as possible shrine, 21, 36; "mystery" pit in front of, 22, 23, 53; "mystery" stake in, 23, 53, 54; obsidian blade cache (*see also* obsidian figurine offering), 24, 25; possible ramp approaching, 15, 18, 25, 51, 52, 88; slate figurine, 24, 25, 26
Street of the Dead, 35, 36, 39, 42, 43, 45, 91
Structures of earth, large, in Preclassic Period Middle America, 6, 7, 29
Stuiver, M., 6, 33, 35, 41

Tabasco, 6
Tajín, El, 9
Tauber, H., 33, 41
Temple of Quetzalcoatl (*see also* Plataforma Adosada), 26, 36
Teotihuacán, as holy place, 36; as political center, 36; as religious, social, cultural and commercial center, 36; chronology, 7, 11, 14, 31, 32, 33, 34 (*see also* chronology); continuity vs, discontinuity in the early history of Teotihuacán, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 33, 36, 37, 38, 39; elite, 8, 9, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39; god of rain (*see also* Tlaloc), 36, 37, 38; map (*see* Teotihuacán map); motivations of its populace, 35; origins, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 36, 37, 38, 39; pilgrims and possible shrine-market complex, 36; political organization in, 35; population of Tzacualli phase Teotihuacán, 35; procedures followed in enlarging or re-building structures, 29; rapid growth of Tzacualli phase Teotihuacán, 37, 38; relationships with other areas, 7, 8, 33, 36, 37, 38, 39; religion of and "great tradition" of, 8, 9, 11, 35, 36, 37, 38; size of Patlachique phase Teotihuacán, 33, 37; size of Tzacualli phase Teotihuacán, 35, 37; society, 5, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39; strategic location of, 36; stratification in, 35
Teotihuacán map, Teotihuacán Mapping Project, 32, 34, 35, 39, 85, 87
Teotihuacán I phase (*see also* Tzacualli phase), 6, 7, 8, 9, 23, 31, 32, 34, 37
Teotihuacán II (*see also* Miccaotli phase), 8, 27, 29, 31, 32, 34, 69
Teotihuacán III (*see also* Xolalpan phase), 34, 44
Texcoco, Lake, 9
Tezoyuca (*see also* Cerro Tezoyuca el Grande), 9, 10
Tezoyuca phase, 10, 31, 32, 75
Ticoman, 8, 9, 10
Tlaloc (*see also* Teotihuacán, god of rain), 36, 37
"Tlaloc" effigy vessel, 10, 28, 69, 86, 88
Tlapacoya, 37
Tlatilco, 10, 37
Tlaxcala, 36
Tolstoy, P., 6, 8, 41
Tomb, possible, in the center of the Pyramid, 10, 13, 18, 19, 21, 35, 90; possible rectangular pit beneath upper north tunnel, 17, 18
Torquemada, J. de, 9, 41
Totonac, 9
Tunnel system, 3, 4, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 20, 21, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 46–67, 86, 88, 90; datum lines in, 13, 48, 50; lower (Noguera) tunnel, 5–6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 31, 36, 46–57, 69, 71, 74, 77–81, 86, 90; lower north (Bastien) tunnel, 6, 13, 16, 57; meter designations in, 13; new east-west tunnel in upper stage of Pyramid, 31, 34; north-south (Acosta) tunnel, 23, 25, 31, 34, 86; numbering system in, 13; possibilities and limitations provided by, 11, 12, 13, 14, 22, 24, 29; staircase connecting upper and lower tunnels, 6, 11, 13, 16, 18, 21, 57–59, 90; upper (Gamio) tunnel, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 33, 57, 59–60, 61–67, 77–81, 86, 90; upper north tunnel, 17, 18, 21, 33, 60, 61, 86, 90; walled up areas in, 11, 12, 13, 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 25, 27, 50, 56, 66, 86; working conditions in, 11, 12, 47, 55.
Tyler, R., 4
Tzacualli phase (*see also* Teotihuacán I phase), 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 23, 28, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 69, 75, 76, 87; population of Tzacualli phase Teotihuacán, 35; rapid growth of Tzacualli phase Teotihuacán, 37, 38; size of Tzacualli phase Teotihuacán, 35, 37

Vaccaro, F., 4
Vaillant, G. C., 5, 6, 7, 8, 17, 41
Vaillant, S. B., 8, 41
Valley of Mexico, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 33, 36, 37, 38
Valley of Teotihuacán, 9, 10, 33, 35, 36, 37, 42, 43, 45
Veracruz, 9, 37

West, M., 10, 31, 32
West Mexico, 8
Wilson, J. A., 35, 41

Xolalpan phase (*see also* Teotihuacán III), 34, 44

INDEX

References are to the pages of the text. There are cross references, also, to the Index of Manors and the Index of By-laws.

Abbot's Ripton, Hunts., 35, 41
Access, right of, 38
Acley, Norf., 22
Acre, size of the medieval, 7; statute, 7
Adderbury, Oxon., 35
Alrewas, Staffs., 30
Anglo-Saxon colonists, 8
Ashton Keynes, Wilts., 39
Ashwell, Herts., 36
Assart, 8
Aylsham, Norf., 21

Balchin, W. G. N., 8
Balks, 7, 35, 36. *And see* Index of By-laws
Barger, E., 5
Barkby, Leics., 23, 33
Barton, Staffs., 17
Basingstoke, Hants., 14, 21, 23, 26, 32, 36
Baslow, Derbyshire, 15
Beans, 19. *And see* Index of By-laws
Beeston Regis, Norf., 39
Bellingham, Co. Durham, 20
Belton, Lincs., 31
Beresford, M. W., 6, 7, 10, 36
Billerica, Mass., U. S. A., 28, 34
Billingford, Norf., 24
Billington, Beds., 14
Bishop, T. A. M., 6
Boundaries, survey of, 35
Brampton, Northants., 24
Braunston, Northants., 29
Bremhill, Wilts., 28
Brightwaltham, Berks., 14, 15, 26. *And see* Index of Manors
Brigstock, Northants., 19
Brokforand, Wilts., 36
Broughton, Hunts., 13, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 39, 50. *And see* Index of Manors
Buckland, Berks., 23, 24
Burbage, Lincs., 20. *And see* Index of Manors
Burwell, Cambs., 15, 18, 21, 41. *And see* Index of Manors
Butlin, R. A., 5
By-law, various terms for, 40–41; enacting authority, 41; penalties, 47–48. *And see* Index of By-laws

Calves, by-laws concerning, 25, 35. *And see* Index of By-laws
Canterbury, Priory of, 13
Carters, wages of, 17
Carting by night, 48. *And see* Index of By-laws
Castleacre, Norf., 11, 12, 13, 28, 29. *And see* Index of Manors
Chalgrave, Beds., 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 29, 31, 35
Charlton, Wilts., 25, 27, 36
Cheddington, Oxon., 27. *And see* Index of Manors
Churchwardens, 51
Clackclose Hundred, Norf., 41
Co-aration, 31; in New England, 13
Cockerham, Lancs., 13, 34
Colerne, Wilts., 26
Common field system, defined, 5; origin, 5; essential features, 5; in New England, 10
Commonage, right of in New England, 11
Cranfield, Beds., 48
Cressingham, Norf., 26
Crowelthorp, Lincs., 39
Cuxham, Oxon., 26, 38. *And see* Index of Manors

Darby, H. C., 6
Dedyngton, Oxon., 28
Dinton, Bucks., 16, 28, 43. *And see* Index of Manors
Dorchester, Mass., U. S. A., 10
Down Ampney, Wilts., 36
Drew, Charles, 50
Durham, manors of the Bishop of, 15

Eakring, Northants., 35
Ealing, Middlesex, 27
Easton Drewes, Wilts., 21
Eight-course rotation, 10
Elliott, G., 9
Ellsworth, Cambs., 12, 18, 26, 40
Elmley Castle, Worcs., 17, 21, 23, 27, 35, 36, 39. *And see* Index of Manors
Elton, Hunts., 26, 53. *And see* Index of Manors
Enclosures, 10; in New England, 11. *And see* Index of By-laws
Enysham, Oxon., 27. *And see* Index of Manors

Fallow, pasture of, 5, 10, 22; time of, 23
Fences, of crofts, 29; of fields, 29; of enclosures, 30; overseers of, 30; in New England, 11. *And see* Index of By-laws
Fenland, 8, 9
Field, a topographical term, 10
Finberg, H. P. R., 8
Fines, size of, 47; shared with the church 49–50. *And see* Index of By-laws
Fitzherbert, 13
Fountains Abbey, manors of, 13, 15, 30, 42
Four-course rotation, 10
Foxton, Cambs., 16
Franfield, Sussex, 43, 54
Freeholders, assent to by-laws, 41
Freethorpe, Norf., 27
Fulstow, Lincs., 39
Furlongs, 7, 8. *And see* Index of By-laws
Furrow, length of, 7; a double, 7. *And see* Index of By-laws
Furrows, stealing of, 36

Glatton, Northants., 28, 29, 54. *And see* Index of Manors
Gleaning, by-laws of, 13, 42; Blackstone on, 14. *And see* Index of By-laws
Gore, 7
Gray, H. L., 5, 8, 9, 10
Great Connard, Suff., 23, 30
Great Horwood, Bucks., 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 30, 34, 35, 36, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44, 47; extent of, 52. *And see* Index of Manors
Great Mortality, 15
Grieve, Dr. Hilda, 54, *n.* 189

Halton, Bucks., 16, 17, 18, 20, 22, 23, 26, 36, 38, 39, 40, 45, 48. *And see* Index of Manors
Hanworth, Norf., 16
Harlestone, Northants., 51
Harris, A., 9
Harrow, Middlesex, 39
Harvest, 13; workers, 13, 15; end of, 21; offenses in, 47
Harwell, Berks., 18
Havering, Essex, 31
Hay, scarcity of, 33
Haying, 33–34
Headlands, 7–8. *And see* Index of By-laws
Hemingford, Hunts., 26; extent of, 52–53; reeves' accounts, 53. *And see* Index of Manors
Herdsman, 11. *And see* Index of By-laws
Hesleden, Co. Durham, 18
Heyford, Oxon., 41
Highland Zone, 7, 9, 10
Highway Act, 40
Highways, overseers of, 40. *And see* Index of By-laws
Holderness, Yorks., 31
Holmes, G. A., 9
Holywell, Hunts., 19, 34
Horncastle, Lincs., 23
Hoskins, W. G., 3, 7, 8, 9, 10
Houghton, Hunts., 36, 39, 41 46. *And see* Index of Manors

Ickham Kent, 16, 37
Indian corn, in New England, 11
Ine, Laws of, 5, 30
Infield-Outfield, 8, 9
Islip, Oxon., 14

Jackson, J. C., 9
Justices of the Peace, 16

Kelvingholm, Essex, 38
Kibworth, Leics., 39
Kingsbury, Warwick, 13, 41
Kingsthorp, Northants., 54

Lake District, 8
Lanes, 29, 30. *And see* Index of By-laws
Latton, Wilts., 28
Launton, Oxon., 20, 22, 24, 27, 30, 34, 36, 39, 41, 45, 46, 48. *And see* Index of Manors
Leighton Buzzard, Beds., 14, 50. *And see* Index of Manors
Lennard, Reginald, 42
Leys, 10, 23
Littleport, Cambs., 12, 15, 17, 50, *n.* 158
Louth, Lincs., 20

Malden, Essex, 16, 22, 36
Manure, 35. *And see* Index of By-laws
Marrows, 32
Martham, Norf., 16
Massachusetts Bay Colony, 11
Maundy acre, 53
Meadows, value of, 33; lotting, 34; pasture of, 5, 34. *And see* Index of By-laws
Merestones, 35, 36. *And see* Index of By-laws
Merton, Statute of, 6
Messor, duties of, 49; wages, 49. *And see* Index of By-laws
Midlands, 7, 9, 10
Millward, R., 8
Moody, R. E., 10
Morton, Bucks., 35
Moundsmere, Hants., 31
Mowing, time of, 35

Neilson, N., 6, 42
New England colonists, 11
Newington, Oxon., 16, 17 ,18, 26, 33, 45, 48. *And see* Index of Manors
Newton Longville, Bucks., 13, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 26, 29, 38, 41, 43, 44, 47, 48. *And see* Index of Manors
Nitrate fixation, 9
North Walsham, Norf., 28
Notleigh, Hants., 38

Open fields, defined, 5; plan of, 7; German, 5; in New England, 10–11
Orwin, C. S. and C. S., 6, 7, 9

Parish church, enlargement and embellishment of the, 50. *And see* Index of By-laws
Pasture, by-laws of, 21; offenses, 47. *And see* Index of By-laws
Paths, 38
Peak District, 9
Peas and beans, by-laws of, 19–20. *And see* Index of By-laws
Pennington, Lancs., 30
Pigs, by-laws of, 27–29; ringers of, 28. *And see* Index of By-laws
Pinder, 28
Plebiscite, 30, 43, 47. *And see* Index of By-laws
Ploughing, by-laws of, 31; different methods of, 7; in New England, 11. *And see* Index of By-laws
Ploughmen, wages of, 17
Ploughs, wheeled, 7; number of at Domesday, 31; in New England, 11
Plough team, size of, 31
Plough twist, 7
Plymouth Plantation, 10
Podington, Beds., 18, 20, 23, 27, 41. *And see* Index of Manors
Poole, A. L., 51
Population, growth after Norman Conquest, 6
Postan, M. M., 3

Queldrick, Yorks., 35

Ramsey, Hunts., 13, 14, 15, 25, 26, 40
Ramsey Abbey, manors of, *see* Broughton (Hunts.), Burwell, Chatteris, Elton, Hemingford, Houghton, Ripton Abbots, Ripton Regis, Stukeley, Therfield, Upwood, Warboys, Wistow
Ravele, Hunts., 50
Reapers, wages of, 15. *And see* Index of By-laws
Reeves of autumn, 48
Right of way, defined, 39; maintenance of, 38
Ripton Regis, Hunts., 16, 32. *And see* Index of Manors
Roads, 37, 39, 40. *See* Highways. *And see* Index of By-laws
Roxhill, Beds., 20, 41. *And see* Index of Manors

Salford, Oxon., 24, 27, 28, 36. *And see* Index of Manors
Scotter, Lincs., 17, 20, 29, 38
Scrooby, Notts., 11
Sedgefield, Co. Durham, 32
Sevenhampton, Wilts., 28
Shack, common of, 21; bell, 21
Sheaves, by-laws concerning 17–18; size of, 16; theft of, 16; wages paid in, 16; *And see* Index of By-laws
Sheep, by-laws regulating pasturing of, 25–26; stints of, 26–27. *And see* Index of By-laws
Shott, 7
Shrewton, Wilts., 27, 54
South Hamingfield, Essex, 27
Sowing, agreement on time of, 32, 33; of outermost strips, 33
Statute of Laborers, 15, 16
Stenton, F. M., 5, 51
Stevenage, Herts., 26
Stubble, pasturing of, 5, 10, 20–21; varied use of, 20. *And see* Index of By-laws
Sudbury, Massachusetts, U. S. A., 11
Sylvester, D., 8

Tethering, by-laws of, 23–25. *And see* Index of By-laws
Thames, Oxon., 31
Therfield, Herts., 17. *And see* Index of Manors
Thirsk, Dr. Joan, 3, 8, 9, 10, 54
Three-field system, 8, 9
Three-course rotation, 10
Town mark, for cattle, in New England, 11
Two-field system, 8, 9

Ulceby, Lincs., 19
Upwood, Hunts., 18, 51. *And see* Index of Manors

Village assemblies, 51, 54
Vinogradoff, P., 12

Wakefield, Yorks., 31
Walsingham, Norf., 21
Walter of Henley, 15, 20, 26, 49
Waltham, Essex, 38
Wansdown, Bucks., 22
Warboys, Hunts., 15, 16, 21, 24, 39, 49, 50. *And see* Index of Manors
Wardens of the by-laws, variety of titles, 43; number of, 44; when elected, 46; status, 44; presentments of, 46–48. *And see* Index of By-laws
Washford, Somerset, 18
Waste land, 6
Wedon cum Weston, 28. *And see* Index of Manors
Weekly, Northants., 19, 20
Wellingham, Norf., 15, 28
West Drayton, Somerset, 32
West Roynton, Co. Durham, 26
Weston, Hunts., 48
Whitchurch, Hants., 24, 33
Wightman, W. E., 9
Wigston, Leics., 34
Wilkinson, B., 42
Wimbledon, Middlesex, 26, 30
Wimeswold, Leics., 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 51
Winterbourne Stoke, Wilts., 27, 32, 39
Winterton, Lincs., 20, 38
Winter wheat, 10, 22; in New England, 11
Wistow, Hunts., 21, 24, 32, 39, 40. *And see* Index of Manors

Yorkshire, re-settlement of, 6
Yorkshire, East, open fields in, 6
Youd, G., 8

INDEX OF MANORS

The excerpts printed in the Appendix, chronologically arranged, are here listed under the names of the manors from whose rolls they were taken. (See above p. 55.) References are to the numbers of the excerpts, followed in each case by the date in parentheses.

Biddenham, Beds., 209 (1575)
Brightwaltham, Berks., 16 (1293), 61 (1340)
Broughton, Hunts., 7 (128), 98 (1391), 109 (1405), 137 (1430)
Burbage, Beds., 213 (1584)
Burwell, Cambs., 122 (1411)

Castleacre, Norf., 27 (1309)
Chatteris, Cambs., 2 (1273)
Cheddington, Bucks., 3 (1275)
Corringham Magna, Lincs., 220 (1601)
Cuxham, Oxon., 21 (1296), 32 (1315), 58 (1338)

Dinton, Bucks., 170 (1493)

Elmley Castle, Worcs., 83 (1373), 85 (1376), 97 (1390), 101 (1391), 105 (1398), 121 (1411), 123 (1412), 126 (1412), 129 (1416), 131 (1416), 141 (1432), 145 (1439), 147 (1446), 149 (1449), 151 (1451), 152 (1453), 153 (1454), 156 (1465), 159 (1469), 161 (1469), 163 (1473), 165 (1481), 166 (1483), 169 (1486), 171 (1498), 172 (1502), 174 (1507), 184 (1521), 190 (1537), 204 (1563), 205 (1564), 207 (1567)
Elton, Hunts., 187 (1527)
Eynsham, Oxon., 19 (1296)

Glatton, Hunts., 210 (1575), 211 (1578)
Great Horwood, Bucks., 9 (1290), 22 (1305), 24 (1306), 29 (1310), 31 (1314), 33 (1316), 36 (1319), 38 (1322), 41 (1327), 46 (1330), 50 (1331), 51 (1332), 55 (1335), 57 (1337), 60 (1339), 63 (1341), 65 (1343), 66 (1343), 70 (1346), 72 (1349), 73 (1351), 74 (1353), 75 (1354), 76 (1356), 77 (1357), 78 (1362), 80 (1364), 81 (1368), 84 (1374), 88 (1385), 91 (1388), 93 (1389), 94 (1389), 102 (1391), 104 (1397), 112 (1405), 113 (1406), 115 (1407), 116 (1408), 127 (1415), 132 (1417), 136 (1429), 142 (1433), 144 (1436), 150 (1451), 155 (1463), 157 (1461), 158 (1463), 164 (1480), 167 (1483), 168 (1484), 173 (1503), 176 (1513), 177 (1514), 178 (1515), 179 (1516), 180 (1516), 182 (1519), 183 (1521), 185 (1524), 188 (1531), 189 (1534), 191 (1538), 192 (1542), 198 (1550), 200 (1552), 202 (1554), 205 (1569), 212 (1583)

Halton, Bucks., 17 (1295), 44 (1329), 87 (1379), 108 (1403), 128 (1415), 196 (1546), 197 (1547)
Hemingford, Hunts., 20 (1296), 117 (1409)
Hitchin, Herts., 162 (1471)
Houghton, Hunts., 13 (1291), 28 (1310), 110 (1405)

Launton, Oxon., 89 (1385), 95 (1389), 107 (1401), 148 (1446), 214 (1587)
Leighton Buzzard, Beds., 160 (1460)

Newington, Oxon., 1 (1270), 5 (1286), 10 (1290), 35 (1318), 40 (1326), 45 (1330), 48 (1331), 67 (1345), 69 (1348), 119 (1410), 130 (1416)
Newton Longville, Bucks., 8 (1290), 11 (1291), 14 (1293), 18 (1295), 37 (1322), 42 (1329), 43 (1329), 47 (1330), 49 (1331), 52 (1332), 53 (1333), 54 (1335), 56 (1335), 59 (1339), 62 (1341), 64 (1342), 68 (1346), 71 (1348), 90 (1387), 92 (1388), 106 (1401), 114 (1406), 133 (1422), 134 (1426), 143 (1436), 175 (1509), 181 (1518), 193 (1545), 194 (1545), 195 (1546), 199 (1550), 201 (1553), 203 (1555), 219 (1600), 223 (1608)

Podington, Beds., 103 (1395), 215 (1587)

Ripton Regis, Hunts., 12 (1291), 34 (1317)
Roxhill, Beds., 25 (1307), 26 (1308), 39 (1322)

Salford, Oxon., 216 (1592), 217 (1596)
Staines, Middlesex, 4 (1276)
Stukeley, Hunts., 23 (1305)

Therfield, Herts., 15 (1293)

Upwood, Hunts., 30 (1311), 82 (1369), 111 (1405), 124 (1412), 135 (1428), 140 (1430)

Warboys, Hunts., 86 (1378), 96 (1390), 100 (1391), 120 (1411), 125 (1412), 138 (1430), 146 (1440)
Wedon cum Weston, Northants., 206 (1564), 218 (1597), 221 (1605), 222 (1608)
Weedon, Bucks., 186 (1524)
Welwyn Rectory Manor, Herts., 6 (1287)
Wistow, Hunts., 79 (1363), 99 (1390), 118 (1410), 139 (1430), 154 (1455)

INDEX OF BY-LAWS

The principal subjects with which the by-laws deal are listed alphabetically. References are to the numbered excerpts in the Appendix.

Alders, may be cut by consent of the inhabitants only, 210
Alehouses, must be closed in time of service and sermon, and on Sundays and Feast days, 213
Authority to govern, vested in a small group, 211, 213
Axe, carrying in lord's wood, prohibited, 192

Balks, must not be pastured till 1 August, 150
Beans, gathering of prohibited, 189; landholders may gather on own land, only, 31; poor may gather, but only at end or sides of selions, 8
Beer, must be sold for a half-penny, 20
Brewers, must brew through whole of autumn, 140; must not brew during Church Ale, 112; must sell 3 gallons to each neighbor, 165; must not sell beer more than 4 days old, 164
Bullocks, over 4 years, not allowed in neat pasture, 215; of outsiders, not allowed to pasture, 215
Bushes, must not be cut down for 6 years, 215
Butts, villagers must repair, 164; those who shoot arrows, must replace the bars, 164
Byherds, prohibited, 75, 211, 215; tenants with a half yardland in tillage may have, 208; of cows, in summer, prohibited, 187; of sheep, in grain fields, prohibited 11 November to end of autumn, 187; of the sheep of cottagers, prohibited, 211; of the sheep of outsiders, prohibited, 211
By-laws, repealed, 37, 212; re-enacted, 9, 11, 18, 37, 41, 49, 50, 53, 54, 57, 60, 62, 63, 68, 70, 71, 128, 161, 210, 214, 221, 222; enacted for a trial period, 186; enacted for one year, 223

Cadavers, must not be put in the lane, 97, 159
Calves, must not pasture before other animals, 8; excluded from fields of grain, 24, 31, unless herded, 47, 52, 93, unless tethered, 155; must not go at large in sown fields till end of autumn, 192; excluded from the meadow, 31, 65; must not pasture highway 25 March to 24 June, 208; must be herded till end of harvest, 214; must not pasture anywhere unless tethered, 106
Carting, of grain by night prohibited, 8, 24, 36, 38, 42, 46, 47, 51, 52, 59, 67, 76, 77, 109, 122; prohibited unless cart was in the field by day, 48; of marl and manure, must be in the accustomed way, 65
Carts, must not enter a field of grain after dark, 44
Cattle, of outsiders, may not be received till end of harvest, 213
Common or waste, pasturing and tethering prohibited, 3 May to August, 170; horses may not pasture, 25 March to end of harvest, 214; mowing in, prohibited before 7 July, 170
Common ways, horses may not pasture or be tethered in before Pentecost, 194; oxen may not pasture, before Trinity Sunday, 193, except on own land, 194; each tenant must mend his own part, 191
Common ways in the fields, pasturing before Pentecost except by landholders, prohibited, 192
Common way through the fallow, each tenant may have his own, 209
Coppice, the lord's, may be encoppsed for 9 years, 200
Cottager, each must gather 3 cart loads of stone and one of flint, 197
Cottagers, none may have sheep in the common flock after Low Sunday without leave of the commoners, 211; may not have by-herds of sheep, 24; may not have cattle in the fields of the other tenants, 185; their cattle must be in the common herd, 185; stints of, 192, 202, 205, 207, 210, 223
Cows, must be milked in the herd where the cowherd appoints, 215; must be penned up at night, 214; must not pasture the King's way through the sown field till end of autumn, 182
Crofts, common of, reserved to tenants, 125; fences of, *see* Fences

Ditches, must be cleaned, before the next court, 138; before Whitsun, 220; by Trinity Sunday, 219; by 11 November, 139, 187, 199; each tenant must clean his own, 191, 212
Drainage, all inhabitants, collectively, must trench and furrow meadows and other wet places, 210
Ducks, not allowed in the brook, 101; must not enter the fields of grain before end of autumn, 145

Enclosures, must not be kept in several when they should be in common, 201; trespassing in, prohibited, 44
Encroachments, five men chosen to view and reform, 206; must be put right before Pentecost, 223

Feast days, work on, prohibited, 89, 99, 107, 140, 148; work on eve of, prohibited, 199; all autumn work on, prohibited, 124
Fences, all breaks and gaps must be repaired, 36, 46, 187; must be diked and double set at charge of abutters, 220; breaks and gaps next to open fields must be repaired by every tenant, 3, 74, 96; gaps between corn and fallow fields must be repaired, 206; fences between neighbor and neighbor must be repaired, 187, 213; croft fences must be kept tight, 41, 42, 47, 51, 69
Fencing, each tenant must cart or carry his own, only, 220
Field men, duties defined, 209
Fields, four combined into three, 220
Fines, for breach of by-laws, doubled if by night, 8; of boys under age and of servants unable to pay, must be paid by their masters, 162; shared with the church, *see* Parish Church
Fire, when carried from place to place, must be covered, 221
Fishing, prohibited, 178, except on tenant's own ground, 180; after sunset or before sunrise, prohibited, 211
Fish nets, must be inspected, 211
Foals, excluded from common fields of grain, 24, 86, 122; excluded till all grain has been cleared, 79; excluded from the fields 1 August to 29 September, 139; excluded till 8 September, 118; excluded, unless tied, 100, 140, 214, 216; must not follow the carts in autumn, 135, 138, 146, 208; must be tied to dams after 7 July, 187; must be herded till end of harvest, 219; must be herded or tied, 3 May to end of autumn, 176, 177; less than one month old, must not go at large in the grain fields, 158, 191; one month or over, must not go at large in grain fields, 183, 189, 208; one month or over, must be tied, 213; more than eight weeks old, must not go at large in bean fields, 189; under one year, may not enter a sown field untied or untended, 76, 78, 135, 180; one year old and over, may be pastured in field and meadow only if herded, 93
Folds and pens, none may be placed on the common, 186
Fuel, each cottager must have two loads of wood in his yard, 187; two loads of wood or thorns by 30 November, 215; cart or carry your own, only, 220
Furlongs, the outermost in each field must be sown, 214
Furrow, one must be left between each selion at the next fallow ploughing, 205
Furze, must not be taken from the common without leave, 180; each must cart or carry his own, only, 220

Geese, none allowed in the brook, 150; not till Michaelmas, 129
Glean, none may who are able of body to reap, usually, for a specified wage, 5, 8, 22, 38, 42, 44, 48, 51, 55, 59, 67, 72, 76, 77, 90, 92, 94, 103, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 118, 119, 120, 122, 123, 124, 130, 135, 138, 139, 140, 145, 160, 162; only those may who are too young or too old to reap, 44, 61; no outsiders may, 36, 46, 51, 52, 69, 77; no outsiders, unless vouched for, 8, 42, 47
Gleaners, must enter field by one of the four lanes, 77; must return with gleanings by King's way, 81; by royal way, not through gaps, 115
Gleaning, not till end of harvest, 218; not till all the grain has been gathered into sheaves, 121; not till all sheaves have been carried away, 123, 131, 215; not till a space of 4 a. has been cleared of sheaves, 162; not till 10 a. have been raked and the sheaves taken away, 160; not till all the sheaves of a furlong have been taken away, 220; not within 20 lands of standing grain, 207; not till 40 selions have been cleared, 45; between sunrise and sunset, only, 115
Gleaning of peas, only with consent of the overseers, 220; of peas and beans among the shocks, only with consent of the owners, 215
Green beans, must be gathered between middle of prime and prime, 33, 44
Green crops, may not be gathered in another's land after 1 August, 42, 47, 52
Grindstone, must be provided by the inhabitants, 206

Harboring prohibited, of those who play illicit games, 183; of strangers and vagabonds, 33, 190; of women of ill-fame, 189; of those who glean wrongfully, 3, 4, 26, 27, 39, 44; of outsiders, in autumn, 5; of outsiders, in the town pasture, 21; of those who carry grain unlawfully, 22
Hatchets or wood-cutting tools, carrying prohibited, 212
Hayward, duties defined, 209, 212; wages specified, 215; must be hired 1 November to end of harvest, 206
Headlands, may be pastured only after meadow has been mown, 93

Hedges, must be repaired by all tenants, 173; must be mended by 11 November, 187; customary tenants must repair, between neighbor and neighbor, 187; must not be cut or carried, 202; must not be broken, 184, 204, 207, 215
Herdsman, all animals must be in his keeping, 73, 193; each tenant must contribute to his wages, 133
Highways, must be repaved by Trinity Sunday, 219; must be mended with stone, 196; every one who has a cart must haul 15 loads of stone for their repair, 196; those who have no cart must gather 2 loads of stone, 196; no cows to pasture in, before Thursday after Trinity, 199; no tethering of horses and mares in, 200; no calves, 25 March to 24 June, 208; no animals untethered before Pentecost, 215; must be lotted for 3 weeks on Whitsun eve, 223
Horse commons, may be let to tenants of half yardlands, 213
Horses, excluded from meadow till Michaelmas, 79; may not enter fields night or day unless tethered, 105; must be kept in paddock 25 March to end of autumn, 216; not allowed in neat pasture till Lammas Day, 215; may not be tethered among the haycocks, 215; excluded from fallow field, May Day to Lammas Day, 218; excluded from ox pasture, 220
Horses, mares and foals, only tenant or occupant of a house may have in the fields, 211; must always be led, 221

Illicit games, laborers, artisans and servants forbidden to play, 183; forbidden, except at Christmas time, 178

Laborers, wages specified, 146; must work in their own village, 116
Lambs, may not pasture on another's land, 56; may not pasture in the common fields, 209; must be accounted sheep after Lammas Day, 222
Lanes, all tenants must repair, 165; must be mended with stone carted by those with carts, 152; must be well fenced, 8, 212

Manure, must not be sold to outsiders, 207; must not be taken from the meadow, 66
Mares, may not pasture the common, 216; must not be tethered with horses, 146; mares only, allowed in the stubble, 120; may not be put in the fen, hobbled, till end of August, 187
Mares with foals, must not go at large in sown fields, 182, 185; must not be tethered in grain fields or meadows, 75; must not be tethered next to the grain day or night, 123; must be tethered at end, not side, of a land, 78, 92
Meadows, all parceners must come to the lotting, 210; must not be mowed till all assemble, 167; all must mow on the appointed day, 206, 207 218; none may ride over between Christmas and 24 June, 154
Meadows, pasturing of, not before 22 February, 81; not between 21 December and 25 March, 214; not before Michaelmas, 167; not till end of August, 145; not till hay has been carried away, 65, 80, 131, 209; not till all tenants agree, 141; not by any animals before Pentecost unless tethered, 65; no tethering before Lammas Day, 218; no foals or calves unless tethered, 155; no pigs, 101
Meadows, separable, must be divided beginning at the top, 150
Merestones, must be set by jurors and other "ancients," 216
Messor, elected a warden of the by-laws, 53, 80
Metes and bounds, must be set and encroachments presented, 23; all tenants must make a survey, 200; all tenants and residents 12 years and over must survey, 149
Mole catcher, all tenants must contribute to his wages, 215

Night walkers, none after 9 o'clock, 151

Overseers, duties defined, 220; of the balks, wages specifi 221; of the by-laws, 223
Oxen, must not pasture common ways before Trinity Sunday except on owner's land, 194; must not pasture common ways after Trinity Sunday, 193

Parish church, one-half the fine allotted to, 106, 112, 117, 137, 138, 139, 140, 146, 150, 154, 155, 160, 168, 170; stolen sheaves given to, 63; tenants and residents assemble in, 149, 211; common of pasture offered to let in, 223
Pasture, common of, none may let, 219; none may let to cottagers, 207; must be offered to inhabitants first, 223
Pasture, separable, must be in common after 24 June, 133, 179; after 1 August, 127, 132, 143, 150; if adjacent to sown fields, animals must be herded, 173
Pasturing, general rules: no animals may go at large till end of autumn, 80; no animals may pasture fallow, meadow, sown fields or common ways, 31 May to June, 104; no animals except oxen may pasture common fields before Pentecost, 188; for as long as a night and a day, without right, penalized, 91; beasts on the common must always be herded, 144; the mere, by common consent only, 220; at night, prohibited, 113, 115, 144
Pasturing the roads, ways and paths: between Easter and Trinity prohibited, 96; Easter to 24 June, permitted, 179; 29 October to Pentecost, prohibited, 133; limited to 2 oxen or 2 cows, 200; no sheep 25 March to 1 August, 187; no cows in the royal way to end of autumn, 182
Pasturing the sown fields: not allowed after 18 October, 214; not allowed between 21 December and 25 March, 214; not allowed after 1 November, 202; no sheep allowed without a shepherd, or by night, 213
Pasturing the stubble: not till the last sheaf has been removed, 217; not till 3 weeks after harvest, except cart horses, 82; not till 10 acres have been cleared, 51, 80, 90, 114, 160; 14 acres, 92; 15 acres, 101; one land, 8; one stadium, 98, 102, 109, 110; one furlong, 146
Peas, must not be gathered before end of harvest, 214; may be gathered by those who have none by consent and in presence of owners, only, 215, 219; one land must be sown, for gathering, by each halfyard landholder, 214
Peas and beans, landholders may gather on their own land, only, 8, 46, 52, 55, 81, 212, 213, 215, 219; must be gathered between sunrise and prime, 8, 17, 47, 52, 81; landless must have consent of neighbors, 151, 190; must be gathered from the furrows and at ends of the selions, not the middle, 153
Pigs, excluded from the common fields, Michaelmas to Christmas, 211; may not pasture stubble with larger animals, 90; excluded from the meadow till end of autumn, 102; excluded from Lenten field, 35; must not pasture grass in fields of grain, 122; excluded from stubble till 40 selions have been cleared, 123; may pasture common field by leave of the reeves of autumn, 135; must be herded by day, 64, 119, 130, 178, 206, 215; must be herded when three months old, 211, 215; must be styed at night, 213, 215
Pigs must be rung: at all times, 171; with iron rings, 19; from Ascension Day till end of autumn, 174; before 28 October (by-law of 22 October), 154; before 14 April (by-law of 8 April), 209; must be kept rung 12 October to 1 March, 217; any unrung must be impounded, 209, 214
Pits, must be filled up, 118; within 14 days of being dug, 214
Plebiscite, by-law so called, 128, 142
Plough, beasts of the, allowed to pasture first, 44; need not be herded, 193; may pasture meadow if herded, 78; not subject to usual rules of pasture, 179
Plough, wood for, not to be taken from royal wood, 195
Ploughing, leave furrow between selions at fallow, 205
Ploughs, those having two must cart 20 loads of stone, 197
Polluting a stream prohibited, 139, 159; with hemp, flax or garbage, prohibited, 169
Poor, may gather beans, 8; but only at end and sides of selions, 47, 52; fines must be paid by those who vouch for them, 63
Pound, location and dimensions specified, 136; must be repaired, 214

Quisquilias, may be gathered on landholders own land, only, 110

Reap, all able of body, men and women, must, and not glean. *See* Glean and Gleaners
Reapers, wages specified, generally with and without food, 8, 12, 22 24, 26, 38, 39, 42, 44, 46, 47, 51, 52, 55, 59, 67, 69, 72, 76, 77, 90, 92, 94, 103, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 118, 119, 120, 122, 123, 124, 130, 135, 138, 139, 140, 145, 160, 162; forbidden to leave town for higher wages, 113, 122, 125, 130; forbidden to work outside the town till end of autumn, 120. *And see* Glean
Reaping, by night, prohibited, 24, 109; before 15 August, prohibited, 94; every tenant must do the accustomed reaping, 215
Reeds, mowing before Epiphany prohibited, 170; between 11 November and 3 May, prohibited, 125; before March, prohibited, 124; must not be sold to outsiders if any tenants wish to buy, 146
Roads, all customary tenants must mend, 95; all tenants and inhabitants, 172; all who have carts must haul stone to mend, 151; each tenant must mend the road along his land, 118
Rushes, must be gathered for own use only and not to sell, 157

Sheaves, must not be handed out in the field, 4, 7, 16, 24, 36, 38, 39, 42, 47, 51, 52, 55, 59, 67, 145; must not be handed out in the field as gifts or as wages, 69; may be handed out in the field only to those who reap for sheaves, 48; must be handed out at farmstead and not elsewhere, 108
Sheaves taken from the field, if by workers, for the use of their masters, only, 36, 38, 42, 46, 51, 55; workers may not carry them on their heads, 81; must be carted, 15; but not at night, 122, 124, 145; nor after carrying time, 103
Sheep, must not pasture before larger animals, 48, 87, 90, 119; must not be driven across sown lands, 200; no tenant may keep more than he can maintain on his own ground, 206; must not be pastured without leave of reeves of autumn, 135; must not be pastured in the common way 25 March to 1 August, 187; must not pasture grass plots in common fields at any time, 122
Sheep must not pasture the meadow till 8 September, 118; till end of autumn, 102
Sheep must not pasture sown land, 117; before harvest, 63; between 1 November and end of harvest, 215; after 11 November, 216; between 11 November and 2 February, 215; between 5 January and 25 March, 208; after Lent, 187; on another's land between 1 November and Christmas, 209
Sheep must not pasture the stubble, till the end of autumn, 145, 151, 171, 200, 207, 215; till all the grain has been taken away, 32, 100; till 21 September, 223; till Michaelmas, 213; till Michaelmas, except with the consent of the neighbors, 216; till one week after harvest, 219; two weeks, 199; till 1 November, 203; until a space of 10 a. has been cleared, 106; 20 a., 92; 40 selions, 123; must not pasture the bean stubble before Michaelmas, 212; till two weeks after harvest, 203; till 1 November, 208
Sheep must be folded, on the common or in the fields 3 May to 13 October, 214; but no folds on sown lands, 114
Sheep, tellers of, duties and wages specified, 206, 209, 212
Sheep of outsiders, none may be kept, 163, 189, 215; not between 1 May and Lammas Day, 222
Shepherds of foreign sheep, may not be received, 184
Stiles, must be kept in good repair, 8; must be kept in repair by the tenant nearest, 35, 52
Stints specified, of beasts, 217, 219, 223; of calves, 192, 222; of cattle, 213; of cows, 187, 189, 198, 205, 210, 216; of foals, 211; of geese, 202; of horses, 213, 217, 220, 222; of lambs, 222; of mares, 202; of oxen, 199; of pigs, 189, 198; of sheep, 134, 175, 187, 198, 199, 208, 216, 217, 218, 219, 222, 223; of the sheep of outsiders, 208
Stocks, offenders who cannot pay fines must spend 3 hours in, 212
Stubble, must be gathered on own land, only, 24, 219; unless it has been bought, 66; must not be gathered on another's land till 11 November, 46, 51, 52, 53, 55
Stubble, pasturing. *See* Pasture and Pasturing
Surveyors of the fields, duties specified, 214
Swineherd, wages must be paid by owners of the swine, 215

Tavern, taking neighbors to one out of town, prohibited, 71
Tellers, of cattle, duties specified, 201, 222; wages fixed, 222; of sheep, duties specified, 216
Tethered, all animals pasturing in the fields must be, or herded, 90; cattle, horses and mares must be, except on your own ground, 181; calves and foals in the field must be, 75; cows may not be before end of autumn, 146; horses may be, in fields and meadow, from the beginning of mowing till end of August, 58; horses must not be, in the fields of growing grain, 44; nor in the highway till Whitsun eve, 198, 199; horses and mares must not be, in the fields, till Michaelmas, 138, 146; horses and mares must not be tethered at night, 123; mares with foal, may be, at sides of a land, only, 90, 93, 114, 115, 116, 127; mare and foal must be tied together, 185
Tethering, on your own ground, only, till Michaelmas, 110, 215; among the sheaves in a space of 3 a., only, 115; among the haycocks on another's land, prohibited, 208, 215; after removing another's grain, prohibited, 51; in the meadow before Lammas Day, prohibited, 218; of cattle by cottagers, prohibited, 202
Thorns, each husbandman may have 3 cart loads, for 3 years, 215; each must cart his own, only 215
Town rate, assessed by a group of 9, 213
Town work, all must be ready to perform when summoned, 213
Trees, none may be cut down or sold without license, 166; must be planted by each tenant on his own ground, yearly, 215
Trespass, in another's grain, with cart or cattle, forbidden, 44; with four or five horses together, forbidden, 44

Undertenants, forbidden, 212; must be ousted, 212; allowance of one, except residents of three years or over, 214; copyholders may not have without license, 188; except parents or children, 212, 215; must be vouched for, 151, 213
Underwood, each inhabitant may have one load, for three years, 215

Vagabonds, *see* Harboring
Village assembly, inhabitants must come, when summoned, 211

Wardens of the by-laws, election of, 2, 9, 18, 22, 24, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 51, 52, 53, 55, 59, 60, 62, 63, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 77, 80, 81, 82, 85, 86, 90, 91, 92, 93, 98, 100, 101, 104, 106, 108, 109, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119, 121, 123, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 142, 144, 145, 151, 153, 167; re-elected, 50, 54, 57; awarded one-third of the fines, 107, 148; presentments of, 48, 66, 67, 73, 87, 89, 96, 97, 125, 130, 145, 148, 159, 161, 177, 200
Water course, must be cleaned by joint labor of all the tenants, 142, 216; each tenant must keep his own part in good order, 159, 185, 189, 213
Well, must be maintained by the users, 223
Women of ill fame. *See* Harboring
Wood, tenants of half a yard land or less may go to the lord's wood, 212
Wool gathering, by householders only or their servants, 215; after the sheep have left the fold, 213

INDEX

Aberdeen University, 52
Academia Naturae Curiosorum, 52
Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres, Paris, 57
Académie Royale des Sciences, Paris, 54; history of, 55
Academy of Philadelphia, 27, 30–36, 37, 70–72. *See also* College of Philadelphia; University of Pennsylvania
Academy of Sciences, Belles Lettres, and Arts, Lyons, 54
Adams, George, 12, 31
Adams, John, 64
Addison, Joseph (author), 8
Affaires de l'Angleterre, 65
Air pump, 11–12, 40
Albany Congress, 25, 71
Alexander, James, 25, 47
Alexander, William, 25
Allen, Andrew, 16
Allen, William, 28, 31, 48, 71
Allison, Francis, 11, 33
Almanacs, 5, 56
Alston, Charles (author), 59
American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Boston, 51, 56–57, 60
American Philosophical Miscellany, 51
American Philosophical Society, 16, 18, 20, 22–23, 25, 35, 40, 47–57, 60, 72; buildings, 18, 51; charter, 50; donations from individuals, 54–56; early years, 47–51; exchange program, 51–54; librarians, 50–51, 56; museum, 50–51
American Revolution, 16, 23, 28, 35, 38–39, 41, 43, 53–54, 64–67, 70
American Society held at Philadelphia for Promoting Useful Knowledge, *see* American Philosophical Society
Amicable Company, Philadelphia, 22
André, Major John, 54
Antigua, 13, 24
Armbrüster, Anthony (printer), 71
Articles of Confederation, 65
Les Arts et les Métiers, 19, 57
Associates of the Late Dr. Bray, 69–70
Association Library, Philadelphia, 22
Atlases, 8, 54, 65
Auberteuil, Hilliard d', 66

Bache, Benjamin Franklin (grandson of BF), 18, 65
Bache, Richard (son-in-law of BF), 56, 65
Bache, Sarah (Sally) Franklin (daughter of BF), 18
Bache collection of Franklin papers, 56
Bailly, Jean-Sylvain (author), 41
Balloon experiments, 53, 57
Banks, Sir Joseph, 55
Barton, Rev. Thomas, 49
Bartram, John, 13–14, 22, 26, 47
Baskerville edition of Virgil, 37
Batavian Philosophical Society, 53
Beatty, Rev. Charles, 23, 42–43
Beaumont, Eli de, 55
Bell, Robert (bookseller), 44
Bentham, Jeremy (author), 46
Bérenger (Berenget), Jean-Pierre (author), 64
Bergmann, Torbern, 46, 55
Berkeley, Bishop George, 21, 24, 36, 39
Berlin, Royal Society, 52–53
Berne Society, 52
Berriman, William (author), 70
Biddle, Owen, 49
Bingham, William, 18
Bird, John, 38
Black, Joseph, 40
Blackwall, Anthony (author), 33
Blair, John (author), 33
Bodley, Sir Thomas, 27
Bologna, Academy of Sciences, Letters, and Arts, 52–54
Bond, Dr. Phineas, 47, 59
Bond, Dr. Thomas, 47–49, 57–59
Bonnycastle, John (author), 46
Book Company of Durham, Conn., 21
Books and the transmission of colds, 60
Bossu (Bosser), Jean-Bernard (author), 54
Boston, 25, 38, 42; BF visits, 13, 21, 36–37
Boston, American Academy of Arts and Sciences, *see* American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Boston
Bowdoin, James, 12, 38–39, 51, 56–57
Bower, Archibald (author), 23, 39
Bradford, David, 46
Bradford, William (printer), 22
Bray, Dr. Thomas (and Associates), 67, 69–70
Breintnall, Joseph, 6–7, 9–11, 13
Brillon collection of Franklin papers, 56
British Museum, 52
Brockden, Charles, 7
Brown University, *see* Rhode Island College
Budd, Robert M. (Back Number), 46–47
Buffon, Georges-Louis Le Clerc, Comte de, 27, 35, 52, 54
Burgoyne, General, 20
Burlington, New Jersey, Library Company, 21, 23–24
Burnet, Gov. William, 61
Byles, Mather, 37

Cabanis, Pierre J. G., 55
Cadwalader, Dr. Thomas, 7, 23, 48, 59
Calder, Dr. John, 20
Cambridge University, 9, 49, 52
Campomanès, Conde de, 54
Canonsburg, Pennsylvania, 47
Cape Henlopen, 49
Capitaine (French map maker), 65 (fn. 35)
Carlisle College, *see* Dickinson College
Carmichael, William, 54
Carpenters' Hall, Philadelphia, 16–17, 50–51
Cave, Edward (London publisher), 12
Cercle des Philadelphes, Cap François, Haiti, 53
Chamberlin's portrait of Franklin, 38
Chandler, Rev. Samuel, 71
Charity School of Philadelphia, *see* Academy of Philadelphia
Charles II, 11
Charles, Jacques A. C., 55
Charleston Library Society, 24
Chastellux, Marquis de, 35, 41, 55
Chatham, Lord (William Pitt, the Elder), 38
Chattin, James (printer), 22
Chaulnes, Duc de, 55
Chauncey, Elihu, 21
Chauncey, Rev. Nathaniel, 21
Chester, Pennsylvania, library, 23
Chew, Benjamin, 33
Childs, Francis (printer), 47, 56
China, Jesuits' description, 54; papermaking, 55
Clap, Thomas (President of Yale), 39–40
Clarke, John (author), 10, 33
Clarkson, Lt. Col. Mathew, 43–44
Classical languages, *see* Greek language and literature; Latin language and literature
Clerical libraries, 69–70. *See also* Religion, books on
Clinton, George, 43
Clymer, George, 16
Colden, Cadwallader, 32, 47, 51
Coleman, William, 6–7, 9–12, 31, 34
College of Glasgow, 42
College of New Jersey (Princeton), 23, 42–44
College of Philadelphia, 32–35, 41, 72. *See also* Academy of Philadelphia; University of Pennsylvania
College of William and Mary, 35, 41
Collins, Henry, 24
Collins, John, 19, 61
Collinson, Peter, 8, 11–15, 19, 22, 28, 31, 33–34, 36, 40, 71
Columbia College, 43
Condorcet, Marquis de, 55
Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, New Haven, 57
Connecticut Gazette, 39
Constitutional Convention, 16, 45–46
Constitutions of the United States of America, 65–66, 68, 75
Continental Congress, 16, 25, 64–66. *See also* U. S. Congress
Cooke, Captain, 55
Cooper, Samuel, 38–39, 56
Cornwallis, Gen., 20

Courier de l'Europe, 65
Court de Gebelin, Antoine, 54, 56–57
Coxe, John, 23, 47
Crèvecœur, J. Hector St. John, 45, 55
Cromwell, Oliver (biography), 68, 75
Cutler, Rev. Manasseh, 16–17, 35, 57

Dalibard, Thomas François, 36
Darby, Pennsylvania, library, 22
Dartmouth College, 42–43
Dashkov, Princess Catherine, 53–55
Declaration of Independence, 16, 50
Decquemare, Abbé, 54
Defay, 54
Dennis, 54
Dickinson, John, 16, 44
Dickinson College, 44–45
The Dignity of Man, reproduction of title page, 68
Dilly, Charles and Edward (London booksellers), 53
Dod, Thaddeus, 46
Duane, James, 43
Dublin Society, 52
Dublin University, 52
Dubourg, Barbeu, 38, 55
Duché, Rev. Jacob, 34, 48, 70
Duffield, Edward, 70
Dufief (Philadelphia bookseller), 19, 56, 66
Dumas, Charles W. F., 20, 39, 42, 65
Dunlap, William (printer), 34
Dunn, Samuel, 54
Du Perron, Anquetil (author), 40
Dupont de Nemours, Samuel, 66
Du Port Royal, 8, 19
Durham, Conn., *see* Book Company of Durham, Conn.

Eckhardt, F. A., 55
Edinburgh Philosophical Society, 52, 54
Edinburgh, Royal Society, *see* Royal Society of Edinburgh
Edinburgh University, *see* University of Edinburgh
Edwards, George (naturalist), 14
Edwards, Morgan, 41
Eliot, Jared, 13, 27, 39
Ellicott, John, 38
Ellis, Henry (author), 27
Emmons, Rev. Nathanael, 67–69, 75
Encyclopedias and dictionaries, 16, 33, 41, 44, 46, 55
English language and literature, 10, 32–34, 36, 45, 71–72
English school, Academy of Philadelphia, 32–33, 36
Erasmus, Desiderius (author), 70
Erskine, John, 44
European learned societies, 52–54, 57
Evans, Dr. Cadwallader, 48, 59
Ewing, John, 34–35, 52

Fénelon, François (author), 33
Ferguson, Adam, 40
Ferguson, James, 46, 52
Feutry, Aimé A. J., 55
Filangieri, Gaetano, 66
Finley, Samuel, 42
Fisher, Edward (engraver), 38
Fisher, Hezekiah, 67
Fleury, M., 20
Florence Academy (of sciences), 52
Flores, Don Joseph Miguel de, 54
Folard, Jean-Charles de (author), 27
Forster, John Reinhold, 54
Fothergill, Dr. John, 12, 20, 27, 44, 52, 54, 59–60
Fox collection of Franklin papers, 56
Francis, Tench, 31
Franking privileges, 47–48
Franklin (and Marshall) College, 45–46
Franklin, Benjamin
author, 19, 55–56; *An Account of the New-Invented Pennsylvanian Fireplaces*, 11, 19; *Autobiography*, 5–8, 12, 21, 24, 26, 39, 48 57; Cornerstone inscription for Library Co. of Philadelphia, 17–18; Cornerstone inscription for Pennsylvania Hospital, 58; *A Dissertation on Liberty and Necessity, Pleasure and Pain*, 6; *Dr. Franklin's account of the inoculation for the small pox, in England and America . . .*, 19; *Experiments and Observations on Electricity* (1751), 36, 39; French edition (1752), 36; 1754 edition, 39; *Supplemental Experiments and Observations* (1753), 36; *New experiments and observations on electricity* (1760), 19; *Experiments and Observations on Electricity . . . To which are added, Letters and Papers on Philosophical Subjects* (1769), 19, 38; *The general magazine, and historical chronicle, for the British plantations in America*, 19; "Idea of the English School," 32–33, 36; "Information to Those Who Would Remove to America," 66; "The long arm," 57, 73; *Maritime Observations*, 57; *A Modest Enquiry into the Nature and Necessity of a Paper Currency*, 26; "Observations Concerning the Increase of Mankind," 71; "Observations on my Reading History in Library, May 9. 1731," 6; *Observations Relative to the Intentions of the Original Founders of the Academy in Philadelphia*, 36; *Œuvres de M. Franklin*, 38; *Political, miscellaneous and philosophical pieces*, 19; "Preparatory Notes and Hints for Writing a Paper Concerning What Is Called Catching Cold," 60; "A Proposal for Promoting Useful Knowledge among the British Plantations in America," 47; *Proposals Relating to the Education of Youth in Pensilvania*, 26, 30–32: "A short Account of the Library," 10; facsimile reproduction, 74; Silence Dogood papers, 36; *Some Account of the Pennsylvania Hospital*, 59
donations, 19–20, 34, 36–41, 44–47, 51, 55–57, 59, 64–65, 67–69, 72
electrical and scientific experiments, 11–13, 22, 27, 36–37, 40, 47–48
eulogies of Franklin, 41, 46, 48
government service, 13, 15–16, 25, 27, 30, 36–37, 41, 45–48, 58–60, 62–67, 70
ladder-chair, illustration, 56
library, 19, 51, 56, 66, 72
papers, 56, 67
portraits, 25, 40, 47, 51
printer, 6–7, 10–11, 21–27, 30, 33–34, 39, 42, 47, 56, 59–62, 71–72; *see also Pennsylvania Gazette*
will, 18, 39, 55, 57, 60
Franklin, Deborah (wife of BF), 15, 23, 69–70
Franklin, James (brother of BF), 21, 25
Franklin, John (brother of BF), 25, 37, 42
Franklin, Peter (brother of BF), 25
Franklin, Sarah (Sally, daughter of BF), *see* Bache, Sarah Franklin
Franklin, William (son of BF), 18, 24, 27, 42–43, 48
Franklin, William Temple (grandson of BF), 50
Franklin, Massachusetts, 67–69, 72, 75
French language and literature, 16, 26, 32, 35, 41–42, 44, 53, 55–57, 65–66
Frenicle de Bessy, Bernard (author), 27
Frossard, Benjamin-Sigismond (author), 20

Gabriel of Bourbon, Don, 65
Galloway, Joseph, 41, 48
Gastelier, René G., 55
Gates, Gen. Horatio, 28
Gauger, Nicolas (author), 11
Gazette of the United States, 46–47
Geneva, history of, 64
Gentleman's Magazine, 12
Gerbier, Humbert (Thibert), 55
German Charity Schools, 45, 70–72
German language and literature, 22, 45, 53, 70–72
Germantown Library Company, 22
Gillmer, William, 69 (fn. 11)
Glasgow, *see* College of Glasgow; University of Glasgow
Godfrey, Thomas, 6–8, 26, 47
Göttingen, Königliche Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, 52–54
Government and law, books on, 44, 62–68, 75
Government libraries, 61–67
Grace, Robert, 6–9, 11, 13
Gray, Stephen, 27
Greek language and literature, 26, 28, 31, 36, 38, 50, 60
Greene, Catharine Ray, 56, 64
Greene, Gov. William, 40, 64–65
Greenwood, Isaac, 12
Grivel, Guillaume, 55
Gude, Ebenezer, Jr., 69 (fn. 11)
Guilde, Ebenezer, 68–69

Hahn, Johann D. (Utrecht), 52
Hall, David, 22–24, 30, 33–34, 44, 48, 59–60, 70
Hamilton, Andrew, 25
Hamilton, Gov. James, 12, 22, 48–49, 71
Hancock, Thomas, 37
Harvard, 12, 21, 36–41, 72
Hatborough, Pa., Union Library Co., 23

Hauksbee, Francis, 27
Heberden, Dr. William, 70
Hebrew language and literature, 26, 40, 50
Hemmer, Abbé Jacob, 53
Henry, David (London publisher), 15
Herschell, William, 54
Hett, R. (London publisher), 67
Hewson, William, 54
Hibernian Magazine, 52
Historical Review of the Constitution and Government of Pennsylvania, 64
Hogarth, William, engravings, 15
Home, Archibald, 47
Hoogeveen, Henricus (author), 38
Hope, John (editor), 59
Hopkins, Stephen, 42
Hopkinson, Francis, 11, 15–16, 21, 31, 48, 50, 53, 70
Hopkinson, Thomas, 7–12, 47
House of Commons, 44, 64
Hubbard, Thomas, 37
Hume, David, 40
Hunter, William, 37, 70

Independence Hall, *see* Pennsylvania State House
Indians, American, 10, 42, 57, 64, 71
Ingenhousz, Jan, 54–55
Inglis, Captain, 49
Ireland, Royal Irish Academy, 53

Jackson, Richard, 55
Jackson and Dunn (Philadelphia booksellers), 44
Jefferson College, *see* Washington (and Jefferson) College
Jefferson, Thomas, 16, 66
Jeffries, John, 57
Jenkins, Samuel, 11
Jesuits' "Account of China," 54
Johnson, David, 46
Johnson, Dr. Samuel (Stratford, Conn.), 32–33
Johnson's dictionary, 33
Jones, John, Jr., 7
Jones, Robert Strettell, 52
Jones's Alley (Pewter-Platter Alley), Philadelphia, 6, 8
Journals of the House of Commons, 44
Juliana Library Company, Lancaster, Pa., 22, 49
Junto, 5–7, 26, 30, 47–48

Kalm, Peter, 11, 20, 24, 54
Kames, Lord, 40
Keimer, Samuel, 19, 24
Keith, George (London bookseller), 22
Keith, Gov. William, 26
King, Charles B., 25
Kinnersley, Ebenezer, 12, 22, 34, 36, 48
Klingstedt, Timothy, Baron de (Russia), 52, 55
Knight, Gowin, 27

Lamb, Alexander, 61
Lamy, Bernard (author), 33
Lancaster, Pa., *see* Franklin and Marshall College; Juliana Library Company; German Charity Schools
La Rochefoucauld, Duc de, 55, 65–66
Latin language and literature, 26, 28, 31–33, 36, 40, 50, 60
Latin School, Academy of Philadelphia, 31–33, 36
Lavoisier, Antoine Laurent, 54
Le Banneret d'Ostervald (Swiss printing firm), 66
Le Roy, Jean Baptiste, 54
Le Roy, Julien David, 54
Letterpress copier, 57
Lettsom, Dr. John Coakley, 44, 55, 60
Le Veillard, Louis, 55, 66
Lewis, William (author), 59
L'Héritier de Brutelle, Charles Louis, 54, 66
Library Company of Philadelphia, 5–25, 27, 30–31, 37, 47, 49–52, 59–60, 62, 72, 74; agents, 13–15; building and cornerstone inscription, 17–18; catalogues, 8–11, 13, 19, 23–24, 27, 74; charter and by-laws, 11; classification system, 8–9; donations, 18–20; early years, 5–11; influence, 20–25; Junto, 5–7; librarians, 9–10, 13–17, 20, 24; museum, 13, 17; scientific activities, 11–13, 36; "A short Account of the Library," 74
Library of Congress, 20, 66–67
Lincoln, Benjamin, 65
Linné, Karl von (Uppsala), 52
Literary and Philosophical Society, Manchester, 54
Literary and Philosophical Society, Newport, R. I., 24
Literary Society, London, 54
Livingston, Philip, 25
Livingston, Robert R., 25, 43, 65–66
Livingston, William, 25
Locke, John, 6, 10, 19, 68, 75
Logan, Deborah, 54
Logan, Dr. George 28, 30, 60
Logan, James, 8–9, 11, 14, 22–23, 26–31, 62
Logan, James, II (son of James Logan), 20, 28–30
Logan, William (son of James Logan), 28, 59
Logan, Dr. William (Bristol physician), 60
Loganian Library, 20, 23, 26–31, 33, 60, 72
London, *see* Literary Society; Medical Society; Royal Society of London; Society for Promoting Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce; Society of Antiquaries
Long arm, 57, 73
Lottery financing, 33, 42
Louis XVI, 20, 35, 41–42, 54, 65, 67
Ludlam, William, 54
Ludwell, Col. Philip 34, 70
Lyons (author), 6
Lyons, France, Academy of Sciences, Belles Lettres, and Arts, 54

McKean, Thomas, 16
Mackenzie, William, 19
Macklot, Michel (Carlsruhe), 66
Madison, Bishop James, 41
Madrid, Royal Academy of History, 53–54
Magaw, Samuel, 22
Magellan, John Hyacinth de, 53, 55
Mahon, Lord (son of Lord Stanhope), 55
Man, Nathan, 69 (fn. 11)
Manchester, Literary and Philosophical Society, 54
Mandeville, Dr. Bernard (author), 6
Manning, James, 42, 51
Maps, 31, 36, 62–63, 65
Marchant, Henry, 25, 40
Marshall College, *see* Franklin (and Marshall) College
Martin, David (artist), 51
Martin, David (Trenton), 23, 47
Martin, Col. Josiah, 33
Maseres, Francis (mathematician), 38
Maskelyne, Nevil (Royal astronomer), 38, 52, 55
Mather, Cotton, 6
Mather, Increase, 37
Maugridge, William, 6
May, Dr. William (author), 60
Mazarin, Cardinal, library, 27
Mazzei, Philip, 53
Mecom, Jane Franklin (sister of BF), 38, 40, 46, 56, 64, 67
Medical library, Pennsylvania Hospital, 57–60, 72
Medical Society of London, 54
Medical Society of New Fairfield, Conn., 61
Medical Society of New Haven County, 51
Medical Society of Philadelphia, 48, 61
Mercersburg, Pa., Marshall College, 46
Mercury, transit of, 13, 38, 52
Meredith, Hugh (printer), 6–7
Mico, Joseph, 37
Mifflin, John, 10
Mifflin, Thomas, 16, 66
Milan, La Société Patriotique, 53–54
Millan, Joseph, 69 (fn. 11)
Miller, Philip (author), 8, 54
Millington, Rev. John, 61
Montesquieu, Charles de Secondat (author), 68, 75
Montgomery, John, 44–45
Moore, Mrs., 15
Moore, Charles, 64
Morellet, Abbé, 45
Morris, Deborah, 59
Morris, Robert, 16, 65
Morris, Gov. Robert Hunter, 47, 63–64
Morton, John, 16
Muhlenberg, Rev. Henry, 45, 71
Muhlenberg, Peter, 45
Mullen, Thomas, 11

Nairne, Edward, 38, 55
Negro schools, 69-70, 72
Neville, M. de (French director-general of the press), 65
New Fairfield, Conn., Medical Society of, 61
New Haven, Conn., *see* Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences; Medical Society of New Haven County
New York (City), 21, 35, 39, 42–43, 46–47, 61–62, 70
New York Corporation Library, 25, 61–62

New York Gazette (revived in the *Weekly Post-Boy*), 61
New York Society Library, 25, 62
Newenham, Sir Edward, 55
Newport, R. I., *see* Redwood Library
Newton, Sir Isaac, 6, 8, 68, 75
Nicholas, Anthony, 7
Norris, Charles (librarian for Pennsylvania Assembly), 64
Norris, Isaac, 44, 63
Northwest Company, 13, 27

O'Cahill, Baron (author), 66
Orléans, Société Royale de Physique, d'Histoire Naturelle, et des Arts, 54
Osborne, Thomas (London bookseller), 34
Owen, Owen, 7, 23
Oxford University, 40, 52

Padua, Royal Academy of Arts and Sciences, 54
Palatinate Academy of Sciences, 53
Palmer, Samuel (London printer), 10
Papermaking, Chinese, 55
Paris, *see* Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres; Académie Royale des Sciences; Royal Medical Society; Royal Military School; Royal Observatory
Parker, James (printer), 25, 39, 61–62, 70
Parsons, William (librarian for Library Company of Philadelphia), 6–7, 9–10, 26, 47
Paschall, Isaac, 49
Paschall, Joseph, 49
Patterson, Robert (librarian of American Philosophical Society), 51
Peale, Charles Willson, 50–51
Pemberton, Dr. Henry, 6
Pemberton, Israel, Jr., 28
Penington, Isaac, 7
Penn, John, 10–12, 13 (fn. 74), 48, 50
Penn, Juliana, 22, 63
Penn, Richard, 11, 52
Penn, Thomas, 9–13, 22, 31, 34, 63
Penn, William, 11, 26
Pennsylvania Assembly, 10, 15–16, 19, 25, 27, 30, 33–34, 44–45, 48–51, 58, 62–64
Pennsylvania Assembly Library, 51, 62–64, 72
Pennsylvania Berichte, 71
Pennsylvania Chronicle, 48
Pennsylvania Gazette, 9–10, 12, 19, 21–23, 28, 30, 35–36, 39, 45, 48, 60
Pennsylvania Hospital, 51, 57–60, 70, 72; illustration, 58
Pennsylvania Society for the Abolition of Slavery, 20, 70
Pennsylvania State House (Independence Hall), 10–12, 16–17, 48–50, 62–63; illustration, 63
Pennsylvania Supreme Executive Council, 45–47, 50. *See also* Franklin, Benjamin, government service
Percival, Dr. Thomas, 55
Peters, Rev. Richard, 12, 15, 28, 30–31, 33–34, 48, 71
Pewter-Platter Alley (Jones's Alley, Philadelphia), 6, 8
Philadelphia Academy, *see* Academy of Philadelphia
Philadelphia College, *see* College of Philadelphia
Philadelphia libraries, 21–22
Philadelphia Library Company, *see* Library Company of Philadelphia
Philadelphia school for Negroes, 69–70
Philadelphische Zeitung, 9, 71–72
The Philosophical Dictionary, 46
Philosophical Transactions, *see* Royal Society of London
Phoenician language, 57
Picts, language of, 27
Pierres, Philippe-Denis (French printer), 65
Pitt, William, the Elder (Lord Chatham), 38
Plutarch (author), 8
Poetry, books on, 68, 75
Political pamphlets, 64–65, 71
Pollier (Swiss author), 66
Ponçins, Marquis de, 20
Popple (map maker), 62
Potter, James, 61
Potts, Stephen, 6
Poulson, Zachariah, Jr., 17, 19–20, 51
Pownall, Thomas, 39
Price, Richard, 20, 44, 55, 67–68, 75
Priestley, Joseph, 20, 34, 38–39, 55, 68, 75
Princeton (College of New Jersey), 23, 42–44
Pringle, Sir John, 27, 55
Printers and publishers, *see* Armbrüster, Baskerville, Bradford, Cave, Chattin, Childs, Dunlap, Edwards, Franklin, Hall, Hett, Le Banneret d'Ostervald, Meredith, Palmer, Parker, Pierres, Rivington, Sauer, Sellers, Timothy, Wheeler, Zenger
Providence, R. I., *see* Rhode Island College (Brown University)
Prussian Academy of Sciences, 53

Queens' College, Cambridge, classification system, 8–9

Ramsay, Andrew Michael (author), 33
Read, Charles, Jr. (1715–1774), 23–24
Read, Charles, Sr. (1686–1737), 23
Read, James, 23
Redick, David, 46
Redwood, Abraham, 24
Redwood Library, 24–25, 40
Reed, Joseph, 35
Reland, Adrien (author), 40
Religion, books on, 40, 67–72, 75
Religious toleration, 40, 45
Rhoads, Samuel, 16, 47, 64
Rhode Island College, 41–42, 51
Rhode Island Gazette, 21
Rhode Island General Assembly, 64–65
Richardson, Rev. Albert M., 69
Rittenhouse, David, 35, 49–50
Rivington, James (printer), 24
Roberts, Hugh, 11, 59
Robertson, William, 40
Robeson, Andrew, 25
Rochambeau, Jean Baptiste, Comte de, 35
Rolland d'Erceville, Barthélemi-Gabriel, 55
Ross, George, 16
Rotterdam, Bataafsch Genootschap der Proefondervindelijke Wijsbegeerte, 54
Royal Academy of Arts and Sciences, Padua, 54
Royal Academy of History, Madrid, 53–54
Royal Academy of Sciences, Paris, 19, 52–53
Royal College of Physicians, London, 52
Royal Medical Society, Paris, 54, 61
Royal Military School, Paris, 66
Royal Observatory, Paris, 56
Royal Society of Arts, London, *see* Society for Promoting Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce
Royal Society of Edinburgh, 54, 60
Royal Society of London (and *Philosophical Transactions*), 12, 16, 33, 36, 38, 40, 48, 51–55, 57, 59
Rozier, L'Abbé, 55
Rush, Dr. Benjamin, 16, 42, 44–45, 53, 55, 58–60
Russell, James, 40

St. Andrews University, 52
St. Petersburg, Imperial Academy of Sciences, 52–54
Saltonstall, Gov., portrait, 40
Samaritan coins, book given to Yale by Franklin, 41
Sauer, Christopher (printer), 71
Saville, Sir George, 52
Schlatter, Rev. Michael, 71–72
Science, books on, 8, 12–13, 19, 34, 36, 43–44, 47–57
Scott, John Morin, 25
Scott, Thomas, 46
Scougal, Henry (author), 71
Scull, Nicholas, 6–8
Sellers, William (printer), 60
Shakespeare, William, 33
Sharp, Granville, 44
Sharpe, Rev. John, 61
Shippen, Edward, 22, 49
Short, James, 38
Sinclair (or St. Clair), John, 24
Small, Dr. Alexander, 20, 55
Smeaton, John, 33, 40
Smith, Hannah Logan (Mrs. John), 28
Smith, James, 16
Smith, John (son-in-law of James Logan), 28
Smith, Captain John (author), 15, 27
Smith, William (of New York), 25
Smith, William (of Philadelphia), 33–34, 41, 48, 52, 71
La Société Patriotique, Milan, 53–54
Société Royale de Physique, d'Histoire Naturelle, et des Arts, Orléans, France, 54
Society for Promoting Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, London, 52, 54
Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 69
Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Lands, 69

Society for the Relief and Instruction of Poor Germans, 71
Society of Antiquaries, London, 54
Society of the Free and Easy (United Party for Virtue), 7
Socrates, 8
Soulavie, Jean L. G., Abbé, 35, 55
South Carolina Gazette, 9, 24
The Spectator, 8, 32, 68, 75
Spencer, Dr. A., 12
Stæhlin-Storksburg, Jacob von, 55
Stanhope, Lord, 55
Stennett, Samuel (author), 67, 75
Stenton (home of James Logan), 8, 26–27
Stifel (Stifelius), Michael (author), 27
Stiles, Ezra, 25, 39–41, 57
Stockholm, Royal Society, 52
Stockton, Annis Boudinot, 45
Strahan, William, 14–15, 22–24, 60
Sturgeon, Rev. William, 69–70
Subscription financing, 7, 30, 37, 39, 46, 51, 57–58, 62
Swaine, Captain Charles, 13, 27
Syng, Philip, Jr., 7, 11–12

Thomas, Gov. George, 11
Thomas, Mr. (tutor), 46
Thomson, Charles, 48, 64–65
Timothy (Timothée), Lewis (Louis), 9, 13, 24
Timothy, Peter, 24
Trumbull, Jonathan, 42
Turin, Royal Academy of Arts and Sciences, 52–54

Union Library Company, Hatborough, Pa., 23
Union Library Company, Philadelphia, 21–22, 48–49
United Party for Virtue (Society of the Free and Easy), 7
U. S. Congress, 65–67, 70, 72. *See also* Continental Congress; Library of Congress
U. S. Constitution, 66
University of Edinburgh, 40, 42, 44, 52, 60
University of Glasgow, 52
University of Pennsylvania, 30–36, 41, 45–46, 50–51, 72. *See also* Academy of Philadelphia; College of Philadelphia
University of the State of New York, 42–44
Uppsala, Royal Society, 52

Vattel, Emerich de (author), 20, 39, 65
Vaughan, Benjamin, 55
Vaughan, John (librarian of American Philosophical Society), 56
Vaughan, Samuel, 16, 30, 53
Venus, transit of, 13, 38, 48–49, 52, 64
Vergennes, Charles Gravier, Comte de, 35, 55, 65
Vernon, Samuel, 25
Vernon, Thomas, 25
Verona, Societá Italiana, 53
Viel de St. Maux, 55
Viner, Charles (author), 63–64
Virgil, Baskerville edition, 37
Von Stæhlin, *see* Stæhlin-Storksburg

Walsh, John, 55
Waring, John, 69
Washington (and Jefferson) College, 46–47
Washington, George, 42, 64, 70
Watson, William, 40
Wayne, Gen. Anthony, 20
Webb, George, 6
Weiser, Conrad, 71
Wells, Richard, 17–18
West, Benjamin, 13, 52
Wheeler, Bennett (printer), 68
Wheelock, Eleazar, 42
Wheelock, James, 42–43
Wheelock, John, 42–43
Whiston, John (London bookseller), 31
Whitefield, George, 30–31, 71
Whitehurst, John, 55
Willard, Joseph, 56
William and Mary, *see* College of William and Mary
Williams, Jonathan (grandnephew of BF), 57, 64, 67
Williamsburg, Va., Negro school, 70
Wilson, James, 16
Wilson, Prof. Patrick, 52
Winthrop, James, 39
Winthrop, John, 36–40
Witherspoon, John, 42–44
Woodward, Bezaleel (librarian of Dartmouth College), 42
Wren, Thomas, 43
Writing, Franklin's idea of good, 6
Wynne, Peter, 60

Yale College, 13, 21, 25, 39–42, 57, 72
Yale, Gov., portrait, 40

Zenger, Peter (printer), 25
Zoroaster, 40

INDEX

Advertising, 45

Berle, A. A., 32
Big business. *See* Large-scale enterprise
Bureaucracy, attitudes toward, 17–18
Business cycle, 20–21
Business failures, 6–7, 52

Capital, sources of: bank financing, 23, 26, 28, 30, 31; debt financing, 26–27, 30, 31; government, 28–29; inter-business financing, 27–28, 30, 31; retained earnings, 25–26, 31; savings, personal, 22, 31
Carnegie, Andrew, 47
Certificate of Condition (Massachusetts), 7–8, 24
Corporation, 31–32, 40
Customers, relations with, 44–47

Dahmén, Erik, 51
Democratic party, 6
Directors, Board of, 34
Distribution. *See* Marketing policies
Dun & Bradstreet, Inc., 6

Eisenhower, Dwight D., 6
Engineers in small business, 12–14, 18, 20, 21, 22, 24, 51
Entrepreneurs: age at entry into business, 14, 15; career patterns, 12–15; education of, 13, 14, 15, 16–17; occupational experience of, 13, 14, 15, 16–17, 19, 21, 36, 51; goals of, 6, 17–18, 20–21, 48, 52; resourcefulness of, 29–30, 52; rewards for, 48–50

Family, role of, 23, 33, 52
Federal Reserve Banks, 28, 29
Financial policy, 24–26, 31, 37–38
Fixed assets, investment in, 37–38
Flexibility of firms, 11, 42–43

Hoselitz, Bert F., 51

Innovation, 19, 41
Interviewing, techniques of, 7

Labor, supply of, 38–39, 41
Labor unions, 39–40, 41
Large-scale enterprise, 6, 18
Location factors, 35–36, 41

Machinery and equipment, 36–37, 41
Management methods, 32–34, 51–52
Manufacturers' agents, 45–46
Market position of firms, 10, 41–42, 47, 51
Marketing practices, 11, 44–47
Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 13
Materials, supply of, 40
Means, G. C., 32
Metal industries, 8–10
Multiple ownership of firms, 15

Northeastern University, 13

Office workers in small business, 14–15, 18, 20, 21, 22, 24

Partnership, 32, 33–34, 40–41
Pelzel, John, 51
Plant facilities, 34–35, 41
Pricing policies, 45
Product differentiation, 10–11, 41–44, 51
Product policies, 41–44
Profits, 48–50
Proprietorship, 32, 40–41

Reconstruction Finance Corporation, 28, 29
Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 13
Research and development, 43–44
Responsibility, concepts of, 50–51

Skilled workers in small business, 14, 17–18, 20, 21, 22, 24, 51
Small business, in U.S., 6; in India, 51; in Japan, 51; in Sweden, 51; in Turkey, 51
Small Business Administration, 8, 28, 29
Smaller War Plants Corporation, 28
Specialization, 10–11, 21, 41–43

Technological change, 17, 19, 42–43

Venture capital funds, 30

Wentworth Institute, 13
Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 13

XUM